

# Science Notebook

Glencoe Science

# CHEMISTRY

## MATTER AND CHANGE

**Consultant**

Douglas Fisher, PhD



**Glencoe**

New York, New York   Columbus, Ohio   Chicago, Illinois   Woodland Hills, California

# About the Consultant

Douglas Fisher, PhD, is a Professor in the Department of Teacher Education at San Diego State University. He is the recipient of an International Reading Association Celebrate Literacy Award as well as a Christa McAuliffe award for Excellence in Teacher Education. He has published numerous articles on reading and literacy, differentiated instruction, and curriculum design as well as books, such as *Improving Adolescent Literacy: Strategies at Work* and *Responsive Curriculum Design in Secondary Schools: Meeting the Diverse Needs of Students*. He has taught a variety of courses in SDSU's teacher credentialing program as well as graduate-level courses on English language development and literacy. He also has taught classes in English, writing, and literacy development to secondary school students.

The McGraw-Hill Companies



Copyright © by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without prior permission of the publisher.

Send all inquiries to:  
Glencoe/McGraw-Hill  
8787 Orion Place  
Columbus, OH 43240-4027

ISBN: 978-0-07-878755-3  
MHID: 0-07-878755-6

Printed in the United States of America.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 047 11 10 09 08 07

# Table of Contents

<b>To the Teacher</b> .....	<b>v</b>	<b>Chapter 8 Preview</b> .....	<b>95</b>
<b>Note-Taking Tips</b> .....	<b>vii</b>	Section 8.1 .....	96
<b>Chapter 1 Preview</b> .....	<b>1</b>	Section 8.2 .....	99
Section 1.1 .....	2	Section 8.3 .....	102
Section 1.2 .....	5	Section 8.4 .....	104
Section 1.3 .....	8	Section 8.5 .....	109
Section 1.4 .....	11	Chapter 8 Wrap-Up .....	112
Chapter 1 Wrap-Up .....	14	<b>Chapter 9 Preview</b> .....	<b>113</b>
<b>Chapter 2 Preview</b> .....	<b>15</b>	Section 9.1 .....	114
Section 2.1 .....	16	Section 9.2 .....	117
Section 2.2 .....	19	Section 9.3 .....	120
Section 2.3 .....	22	Chapter 9 Wrap-Up .....	124
Section 2.4 .....	25	<b>Chapter 10 Preview</b> .....	<b>125</b>
Chapter 2 Wrap-Up .....	28	Section 10.1 .....	126
<b>Chapter 3 Preview</b> .....	<b>29</b>	Section 10.2 .....	129
Section 3.1 .....	30	Section 10.3 .....	132
Section 3.2 .....	33	Section 10.4 .....	135
Section 3.3 .....	36	Section 10.5 .....	139
Section 3.4 .....	39	Chapter 10 Wrap-Up .....	142
Chapter 3 Wrap-Up .....	42	<b>Chapter 11 Preview</b> .....	<b>143</b>
<b>Chapter 4 Preview</b> .....	<b>43</b>	Section 11.1 .....	144
Section 4.1 .....	44	Section 11.2 .....	147
Section 4.2 .....	47	Section 11.3 .....	152
Section 4.3 .....	50	Section 11.4 .....	155
Section 4.4 .....	54	Chapter 11 Wrap-Up .....	158
Chapter 4 Wrap-Up .....	56	<b>Chapter 12 Preview</b> .....	<b>159</b>
<b>Chapter 5 Preview</b> .....	<b>57</b>	Section 12.1 .....	160
Section 5.1 .....	58	Section 12.2 .....	163
Section 5.2 .....	62	Section 12.3 .....	165
Section 5.3 .....	65	Section 12.4 .....	169
Chapter 5 Wrap-Up .....	68	Chapter 12 Wrap-Up .....	172
<b>Chapter 6 Preview</b> .....	<b>69</b>	<b>Chapter 13 Preview</b> .....	<b>173</b>
Section 6.1 .....	70	Section 13.1 .....	174
Section 6.2 .....	74	Section 13.2 .....	180
Section 6.3 .....	77	Section 13.3 .....	184
Chapter 6 Wrap-Up .....	80	Chapter 13 Wrap-Up .....	186
<b>Chapter 7 Preview</b> .....	<b>81</b>	<b>Chapter 14 Preview</b> .....	<b>187</b>
Section 7.1 .....	82	Section 14.1 .....	188
Section 7.2 .....	85	Section 14.2 .....	191
Section 7.3 .....	88	Section 14.3 .....	195
Section 7.4 .....	91	Section 14.4 .....	199
Chapter 7 Wrap-Up .....	94	Chapter 14 Wrap-Up .....	202

# Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 15 Preview</b> .....	<b>203</b>	<b>Chapter 22 Preview</b> .....	<b>301</b>
Section 15.1 .....	204	Section 22.1 .....	302
Section 15.2 .....	207	Section 22.2 .....	305
Section 15.3 .....	210	Section 22.3 .....	308
Section 15.4 .....	213	Section 22.4 .....	311
Section 15.5 .....	217	Section 22.5 .....	314
Chapter 15 Wrap-Up .....	220	Chapter 22 Wrap-Up .....	318
<b>Chapter 16 Preview</b> .....	<b>221</b>	<b>Chapter 23 Preview</b> .....	<b>319</b>
Section 16.1 .....	222	Section 23.1 .....	320
Section 16.2 .....	225	Section 23.2 .....	324
Section 16.3 .....	227	Section 23.3 .....	326
Section 16.4 .....	230	Section 23.4 .....	329
Chapter 16 Wrap-Up .....	232	Section 23.5 .....	332
<b>Chapter 17 Preview</b> .....	<b>233</b>	Chapter 23 Wrap-Up .....	336
Section 17.1 .....	234	<b>Chapter 24 Preview</b> .....	<b>337</b>
Section 17.2 .....	238	Section 24.1 .....	338
Section 17.3 .....	240	Section 24.2 .....	341
Chapter 17 Wrap-Up .....	244	Section 24.3 .....	346
<b>Chapter 18 Preview</b> .....	<b>245</b>	Section 24.4 .....	351
Section 18.1 .....	246	Chapter 24 Wrap-Up .....	354
Section 18.2 .....	249		
Section 18.3 .....	252		
Section 18.4 .....	255		
Chapter 18 Wrap-Up .....	258		
<b>Chapter 19 Preview</b> .....	<b>259</b>		
Section 19.1 .....	260		
Section 19.2 .....	263		
Section 19.3 .....	268		
Chapter 19 Wrap-Up .....	270		
<b>Chapter 20 Preview</b> .....	<b>271</b>		
Section 20.1 .....	272		
Section 20.2 .....	276		
Section 20.3 .....	280		
Chapter 20 Wrap-Up .....	282		
<b>Chapter 21 Preview</b> .....	<b>283</b>		
Section 21.1 .....	284		
Section 21.2 .....	288		
Section 21.3 .....	292		
Section 21.4 .....	295		
Chapter 21 Wrap-Up .....	300		

## Dear Science Teacher,

*As you begin a new school year, one of the biggest challenges you will probably encounter is getting students to read their textbooks. Informational text can overwhelm students, leaving them less likely to read and more likely to become apathetic about learning. I believe that this Science Notebook will help students use their textbooks more effectively as they learn about Chemistry.*

### Note-Taking and Student Success

There is considerable research evidence that addresses how students understand difficult concepts and content in school. Glencoe/McGraw-Hill has developed the *Science Notebook* for science students based upon that research. Evidence indicates that students need to know how to take notes, use graphic organizers, learn vocabulary, and develop their thinking skills by writing in order to achieve academic success.

The ability to take and organize notes predicts how well students will do in school. Peverly, Brobst, Graham, and Shaw (2003) showed that when students use background knowledge and take notes, they are likely to perform well on tests. Pauk (1974) observed that note-taking was a critical skill for college success. Notes serve as an external storage function (meaning on the paper) that builds comprehension and content understanding (Ganske, 1981). This *Science Notebook* is a tool that students can use to achieve this goal. I would like to share some of the features of this *Science Notebook* with you before you begin teaching.

### The Cornell Note-Taking System

First, you will notice that the pages in the *Science Notebook* are arranged in two columns, which will help students organize their thinking. This two-column design is based on the **Cornell Note-Taking System**, developed at Cornell Uni-

versity. Faber, Morris, and Lieberman (2000) found that the Cornell Note-Taking System improves comprehension and increases test scores.

The column on the left side of the page highlights the main ideas and vocabulary of the lesson. This column will help students find information and locate the references in their textbooks quickly. Students can also use this column to sketch drawings that help them visually remember the lesson's information. In the column on the right side of the page, students will write detailed notes about the main ideas and vocabulary. The notes they take in this column will help them focus on the important information in the lesson. As students become more comfortable using the Cornell Note-Taking System, they will see that it is an important tool that helps them organize information.

### The Importance of Graphic Organizers

Second, there are many graphic organizers in this *Science Notebook*. Graphic organizers allow students to see the lesson's important information in a visual format. In addition, graphic organizers help students summarize information and remember the content. I hope that you will encourage students to use the graphic organizers because they will help them understand what they are reading.

## Research-Based Vocabulary Development

Third, you will notice that vocabulary is introduced and practiced throughout the *Science Notebook*. When students know the meaning of the words used to discuss information, they are able to understand that information better. Also, students are more likely to be successful in school when they have vocabulary knowledge. When researchers study successful students, they find that as students acquire vocabulary knowledge, their ability to learn improves (Martino and Hoffman, 2002). The *Science Notebook* focuses on learning words that are very specific to understanding the content of the textbook. The *Science Notebook* also highlights general academic words that students need to know so that they can understand any textbook. These vocabulary words are based on the Academic Word List (AWL) developed by Averil Coxhead. The AWL includes the most common 570 words found in academic texts, excluding the 2,000 general English words such as *the*, *in*, and *that*. Research indicates that students who master the words on Coxhead's list score significantly higher on standardized tests.

## References

- Faber, J. E., Morris, J. D., and Lieberman, M. G. (2000). The effect of note taking on ninth grade students' comprehension. *Reading Psychology*, 21, 257–270.
- Ganske, L. (1981). Note-taking: A significant and integral part of learning environments. *Educational Communication and Technology: A Journal of Theory, Research, and Development*, 29, 155–175.
- Martino, N. L., and Hoffman, P. R. (2002). An investigation of reading and language abilities of college freshmen. *Journal of Research in Reading*, 25, 310–318.
- Pauk, W. (1974). *How to Study in College*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Peverly, S. T., Brobst, K. E., Graham, M., Shaw, R. (2003). College adults are not good at self-regulation: A study on the relationship of self-regulation, note taking, and test taking. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 95, 335–346.
- Van Leeuwe, J., and Aarnoutse, C. (1998). Relation between reading comprehension, vocabulary, reading pleasure, and reading frequency. *Educational Research and Evaluation*, 4, 143–166.

## Writing Prompts and Note-Taking

Finally, there are a number of writing exercises included in this *Science Notebook*. Writing is a useful tool that helps students understand the information that is being presented. Writing helps them to assess what they have learned. You will see that many of the writing exercises require students to practice the skills of good readers. Good readers *make connections* between their lives and the text and *predict* what will happen next in the reading. They *question* the information and the author of the text, *clarify* information and ideas, and *visualize* what the text is saying. Good readers also *summarize* the information that is presented and *make inferences* or *draw conclusions* about the facts and ideas.

I wish you well as you begin another school year. This *Science Notebook* is designed to help students understand the information in your Chemistry class. The guide will be a valuable tool that will also provide students with skills that they can use throughout their lives.

I hope you have a successful school year.

Sincerely,  
Douglas Fisher

# Note-Taking Tips

---

Your notes are a reminder of what you learned in class. Taking good notes can help you succeed in science. The following tips will help you take better classroom notes.

- Before class, ask what your teacher will be discussing in class. Review mentally what you already know about the concept.
- Be an active listener. Focus on what your teacher is saying. Listen for important concepts. Pay attention to words, examples, and/or diagrams you teacher emphasizes.
- Write your notes as clear and concise as possible. The following symbols and abbreviations may be helpful in your note-taking.

Word or Phrase	Symbol or Abbreviation	Word or Phrase	Symbol or Abbreviation
for example	e.g.	and	+
that is	i.e.	approximately	≈
with	w/	therefore	∴
without	w/o	versus	vs

- Use a symbol such as a star (★) or an asterisk (\*) to emphasize important concepts. Place a question mark (?) next to anything that you do not understand.
- Ask questions and participate in class discussion.
- Draw and label pictures or diagrams to help clarify a concept.
- When working out an example, write what you are doing to solve the problem next to each step. Be sure to use your own words.
- Review you notes as soon as possible after class. During this time, organize and summarize new concepts and clarify misunderstandings.

## Note-Taking Don'ts

---

- **Don't** write every word. Concentrate on the main ideas and concepts.
- **Don't** use someone else's notes as they may not make sense.
- **Don't** doodle. It distracts you from listening actively.
- **Don't** lose focus or you will become lost in your note-taking.



# Introduction to Chemistry

## Before You Read

---

*Before you read the chapter, write down four facts you know about chemistry.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

### **Science Journal**

*Write three questions about scientific methods and research.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

# Introduction to Chemistry

## Section 1.1 A Story of Two Substances

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 1 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about ozone and chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).

**Write** four facts you discovered about ozone and chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*chemistry*

\_\_\_\_\_

*substance*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 1.1 A Story of Two Substances (continued)**

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**The Ozone Layer**

*Use with pages 5–7.*

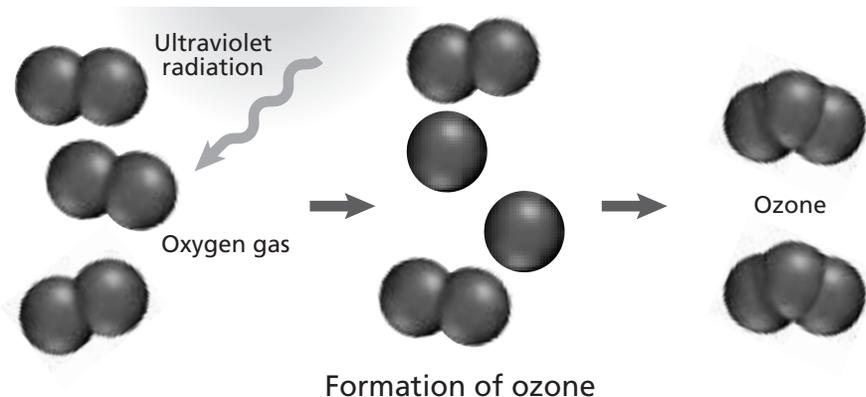
**Explain** *the ozone by completing the following paragraph.*

Overexposure to \_\_\_\_\_ causes sunburn, is harmful to \_\_\_\_\_, lowers \_\_\_\_\_, and disrupts \_\_\_\_\_. When \_\_\_\_\_ is exposed to ultraviolet radiation in the upper regions of the \_\_\_\_\_, a chemical called \_\_\_\_\_ is formed. About \_\_\_\_\_ of Earth's ozone is spread out in a layer that surrounds and \_\_\_\_\_ our planet. Ozone forms over the \_\_\_\_\_ and flows toward the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Sequence** *the steps necessary for the formation of ozone.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Illustrate** *the balance between oxygen gas and ozone levels in the stratosphere, using Figure 1.3 in your text as a model. Give it a title and label the parts of your model.*



Section 1.1 A Story of Two Substances (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Chlorofluorocarbons**

Use with pages 7–8.

**Analyze** the graph in Figure 1.6. Write a brief description of the concentration of CFCs from 1977 through 1996.

---

---

---

**Analyze** chlorofluorocarbons by completing the following table.

<b>CFCs Were First Developed Because:</b>	<b>Facts about CFCs</b>	<b>Uses of CFCs</b>
	1.	
	2.	
	3.	
	4.	
	5.	

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Infer from your reading the potential connection between CFCs and the ozone layer. Use Figure 1.5 and the table in the Section 1.1 Assessment to draw your conclusions.

---

---

# Introduction to Chemistry

## Section 1.2 Chemistry and Matter

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write four facts that come to mind from reading the headings, boldfaced words, and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*mass*

\_\_\_\_\_

*weight*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*model*

\_\_\_\_\_

Section 1.2 Chemistry and Matter (continued)

**Main Idea**

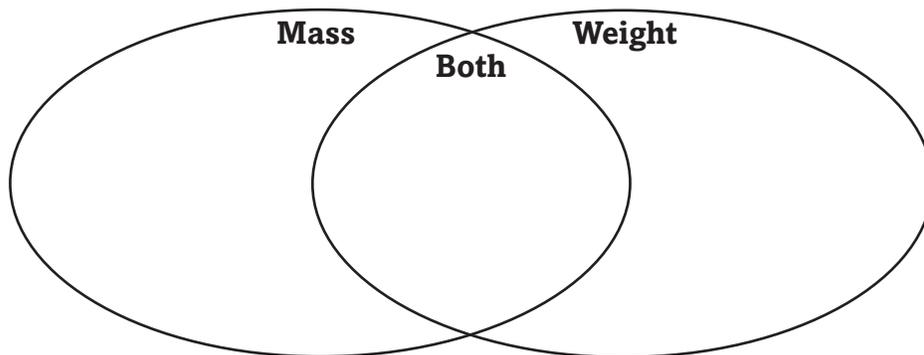
**Matter and its Characteristics**

Use with pages 9–10.

**Details**

**Compare and contrast** *mass and weight* using the Venn diagram below.

- does not reflect gravitational pull on matter
- a measure of the effect of gravitational pull on matter
- a measurement that reflects the amount of matter in an object



**Chemistry: The Central Science**

Use with page 11.

**Identify** *six substances mentioned in the book that are important in everyday life and are made of chemicals.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

Section 1.2 Chemistry and Matter (continued)

Main Idea

Details

**Organize** *the following terms by arranging them from largest to smallest.*

macroscopic, submicroscopic, microscopic

---

**Explain** *a chemical model by completing the following sentences.*

The \_\_\_\_\_, composition, and \_\_\_\_\_ of all matter can be explained on a \_\_\_\_\_ level. All that we observe depends on \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_ they undergo. \_\_\_\_\_ seeks to explain the submicroscopic events that lead to \_\_\_\_\_.

One way to do this is by making a chemical model, a

\_\_\_\_\_ of a \_\_\_\_\_.

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Analyze the importance of chemistry in our society using the branches of chemistry as examples.

---

---

---

---

---

# Introduction to Chemistry

## Section 1.3 Scientific Methods

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings, boldface terms, and illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*scientific method*

---

---

*hypothesis*

---

*experiment*

---

*control*

---

*conclusion*

---

*theory*

---

*scientific law*

---

### **A Systematic Approach**

Use with pages 12–15.

**Compare** the terms qualitative data and quantitative data.

---

---

---

---

## Section 1.3 Scientific Methods (continued)

Main Idea

Details

**Compare** *the terms independent variable and dependent variable.*

---

---

---

**Analyze** *whether the characteristics listed below represent qualitative data, quantitative data, or both.*

Characteristic	Type of Data
the rate at which a candle burns	
a blanket with varying degrees of softness	
sand with a reddish-brown color	

**Sequence** *the steps of the scientific method.*

- \_\_\_ Plan and set up one or more experiments to test one variable at a time.
- \_\_\_ Gather information using both qualitative data and quantitative data.
- \_\_\_ Observe, record, and analyze experimental data.
- \_\_\_ Develop a hypothesis, or tentative explanation based on observations.
- \_\_\_ Develop a theory or a scientific law.
- \_\_\_ Compare findings to the hypothesis, and form a conclusion.

**Section 1.3 Scientific Methods** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

*Use with page 15.*

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Analyze** *Figure 1.13 and the caption information on Molina and Rowland’s model. Explain in words what the model visually predicts about the effect of ultraviolet radiation on CFCs.*

---

---

---

---

**SYNTHESIZE**

Design a simple experiment using the scientific method. Give your experiment a descriptive title. Limit the number of variables you test. Write the steps of the experiment based on the scientific method, including but not limited to hypothesis, analysis, and conclusions. Draw a simple sketch of your experiment, if appropriate, and label the independent, dependent, and control variables.

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Steps:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Independent variable(s):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Dependent variable(s):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Control variable(s):** \_\_\_\_\_

# Introduction to Chemistry

## Section 1.4 Scientific Research

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings, boldfaced terms, and illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*pure research*

\_\_\_\_\_

*applied research*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Academic Vocabulary**

Define the following term.

*recover*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 1.4 Scientific Research (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Types of Scientific Investigations**

*Use with pages 17–18.*

**Students in the Laboratory**

*Use with pages 18–19.*

**Describe** *scientific investigations by completing the following sentences.*

Pure research becomes \_\_\_\_\_ when scientists develop a hypothesis based on the data and try to solve a specific problem. \_\_\_\_\_ have been made when a scientist reaches a conclusion far different than anticipated. Some wonderful scientific discoveries have been made \_\_\_\_\_.

**Review** *Table 1.2 in your text. Write an A if you agree with the statement. Write a D if you disagree with the statement.*

- \_\_\_ Return unused chemicals to the stock bottle.
- \_\_\_ It is not safe to wear contact lenses in the lab.
- \_\_\_ Only a major accident, injury, incorrect procedure, or damage to equipment needs to be reported.
- \_\_\_ Graduated cylinders, burettes, or pipettes should be heated with a laboratory burner.

**Analyze** *laboratory safety by responding to the following situations.*

1. Explain in your own words why safety goggles and a laboratory apron must be worn whenever you are in the lab.

---

---

2. State why bare feet or sandals are not permitted in the lab.

---

---

---

**Section 1.4 Scientific Research** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

3. Describe how you would explain to another student why you should not return unused chemicals to the stock bottle.

---

---

---

4. Explain why is it important to keep the balance area clean.

---

---

---

**SYNTHESIZE**

Some students are conducting an experiment that involves combining sodium and water. Too much sodium is added, which causes a fire. A student reacts by throwing water on the fire, but this only causes the fire to spread. The teacher finally puts the fire out. Based on what you now know about chemistry and lab safety, explain how this could have been avoided.

---

---

---

---

# Introduction to Chemistry Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. Fill in the blanks below with the correct word or phrase.*

Chemistry is the study of \_\_\_\_\_.

Matter is anything that has \_\_\_\_\_ and takes up \_\_\_\_\_. Mass is \_\_\_\_\_ and differs from weight in that it does not measure the effect of \_\_\_\_\_ on matter.

The steps of the scientific process include:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Two types of scientific investigation are:

\_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the vocabulary words and scientific definitions.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain three ways you use chemistry in

daily life.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

# Analyzing Data

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*qualitative data*

---

---

*quantitative data*

---

---

*variable*

---

*analysis*

---

---

**Chapter 1**

*You and a friend are making sweetened iced tea. You both have different opinions about how much sugar to add and at what temperature is best to add the sugar. Design an experiment to find out how much sugar will dissolve at three different temperatures. In your experiment, identify the following:*

Qualitative data \_\_\_\_\_

Quantitative data \_\_\_\_\_

---

Independent variable \_\_\_\_\_

Dependent variable \_\_\_\_\_

---

# Analyzing Data

## Section 2.1 Units and Measurements

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write a question you have about each of the two types of units discussed in this section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*base unit*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*derived unit*

\_\_\_\_\_

*density*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Match** the SI base units below with their functions.

second

distance

meter

temperature

kilogram

time

kelvin

mass

liter

volume

**Section 2.1 Units and Measurements** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Units**

*Use with page 32.*

**Identify** *five items around your home that use SI units of measurement.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

**Base Units and SI Prefixes**

*Use with pages 33–35.*

**Organize** *these prefixes from smallest to largest.*

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| ___ pico  | ___ giga  |
| ___ micro | ___ nano  |
| ___ deci  | ___ milli |
| ___ kilo  | ___ centi |
| ___ mega  |           |

**Temperature**

*Use with pages 34–35.*

**Compare and contrast** *the kelvin scale and the Celsius scale.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Derived Units**

*Use with pages 35–37.*

**Explain** *density by completing the following statement and equation.*

Density is a \_\_\_\_\_ that \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ of an object to its \_\_\_\_\_.

density = \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 2.1 Units and Measurements** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Using Density and Volume to Find Mass**

*Use with Example Problem 2.1, page 38.*

**Details**

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 2.1 in your text.*

**You Try It**

**Problem**

Determine the mass of an object that, when placed in a 25-mL graduated cylinder containing 14 mL of water, causes the level of the water to rise to 19 mL. The object has a density of 3.2 g/mL.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

You know the density and the volume of an object and must determine its mass; therefore, you will calculate the answer using the density equation.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the density equation.

$$= \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Rearrange the density equation to solve for mass.

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Substitute the known values for \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ into the equation.

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Multiply the values and units. The mL units will cancel out.

$$\text{mass} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \times \underline{\hspace{1cm}} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The two sides of the equation should be \_\_\_\_\_.

$$\text{density} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

If you divide 16 g by 5.0 mL, you get \_\_\_\_\_

# Analyzing Data

## Section 2.2 Scientific Notation and Dimensional Analysis

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about scientific notation and dimensional analysis.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*scientific notation*

---

---

*dimensional analysis*

---

---

*conversion factor*

---

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*sum*

---

**Section 2.2 Scientific Notation and Dimensional Analysis (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Scientific Notation**

*Use with Example Problem 2.2, page 41.*

**Details**

**Solve** Read Example Problem 2.2 in your text.

**You Try It**

**Problem**

Change the following data into scientific notation:

- a. The distance between Pluto and the Sun is 5, 913, 000 km.
- b. The density of nitrogen gas, a major component of Pluto's atmosphere, is .0012506 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

You are given two measurements. In both cases, the answers will be factors between 1 and 10 that are multiplied by a power of ten.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Move the decimal point to produce a factor between 1 and 10. Count the number of places the decimal point moved and the direction.

*The decimal point moved \_\_\_\_\_ places to the \_\_\_\_\_.      The decimal point moved \_\_\_\_\_ places to the \_\_\_\_\_.*

Remove the extra zeros at the end or beginning of the factor.

Multiply the result by 10<sup>n</sup> where n equals the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. When the decimal point moves to the left, n is a \_\_\_\_\_ number. When the decimal point moves to the right, n is a \_\_\_\_\_ number. Remember to add units to the answers.

- a. \_\_\_\_\_
- b. \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answers have \_\_\_\_\_ factors. The first factor is a number between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. In answer a, because the distance to Pluto is a large number, 10 has a \_\_\_\_\_. In answer b, because the density of nitrogen gas is a very small number, the exponent is \_\_\_\_\_.

## Section 2.2 Scientific Notation and Dimensional Analysis (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Using Conversion Factors**

Use with Example Problem 2.4, page 46.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 2.4 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

The Cassini probe heading toward Saturn will reach speeds of 5.2 kilometers per second. How many meters per minute would it travel at this speed?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

You need conversion factors that relate kilometers to meters and seconds to minutes. A conversion factor is a \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ used to express \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

First convert kilometers to meters. Set up the conversion factor so that the kilometer units will cancel out.

$$\frac{5.2 \text{ km}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ m}}{1 \text{ km}} = \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

Next convert seconds to minutes. Set up the conversion factor so that the seconds will cancel out.

$$\frac{5200 \text{ m}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} = \frac{\text{m}}{\text{min}}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

To check your answer, you can do the steps in reverse order.

$$\frac{5.2 \text{ km}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} = \frac{312 \text{ km}}{\text{min}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ m}}{\text{min}} = \frac{\text{km}}{\text{min}}$$

# Analyzing Data

## Section 2.3 Uncertainty in Data

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and main ideas. Summarize the main ideas of this section.

---

---

---

---

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*accuracy*

---

*precision*

---

*error*

---

*percent error*

---

*significant figure*

---

**Section 2.3 Uncertainty in Data (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Error and Percent Error**

*Use with pages 48–49.*

**Calculating Percent Error**

*Use with Example Problem 2.5, page 49.*

**Details**

**Explain** *percent error by completing the statement and equation below.*

Percent error is the \_\_\_\_ of an \_\_\_\_ to an \_\_\_\_\_.

$$\text{Percent error} = \frac{\quad}{\quad} \times \frac{\quad}{\quad}$$

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 2.5 in your text.*

**You Try It**

**Problem**

Calculate the percent errors. Report your answers to two places after the decimal point. The table below summarizes Student B's data.

Trial	Density(g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Error(g/cm <sup>3</sup> )
1	1.4	-0.19
2	1.68	0.09
3	1.45	-0.14

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

Use the accepted value for density and the errors to calculate percent error.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Substitute each error into the percent error equation.

$$\text{percent error} = \frac{\quad}{\text{accepted value}} \times 100$$

$$\text{percent error} = \frac{\quad}{1.59 \text{ g/cm}^3} \times 100 = \boxed{\quad}$$

$$\text{percent error} = \frac{\quad}{1.59 \text{ g/cm}^3} \times 100 = \boxed{\quad}$$

$$\text{percent error} = \frac{\quad}{1.59 \text{ g/cm}^3} \times 100 = \boxed{\quad}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The percent error is greatest for trial \_\_ which had the largest error, and smallest for trial \_\_ which was closest to the accepted value.

**Section 2.3 Uncertainty in Data** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Significant Figures**

*Use with page 50.*

**Identify** the significant numbers below by drawing a circle around them. Use the five rules for recognizing significant digits on page 51 for reference.

0.0\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_00

**Rounding Numbers**

*Use with page 52.*

**Explain** the rules for rounding numbers by completing the following sentences. Then complete the example of each rule for rounding numbers.

1. If the digit to the immediate right of the last significant figure is less than five, \_\_\_\_\_

3.751 \_\_\_\_\_

2. If the digit to the immediate right of the last significant figure is greater than five, \_\_\_\_\_

4.127 \_\_\_\_\_

3. If the digit to the immediate right of the last significant figure is equal to five and is followed by a nonzero digit, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8.3253 \_\_\_\_\_

4. If the digit to the immediate right of the last significant figure is equal to five and is not followed by a nonzero digit, look at the last significant figure. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1.4750 = \_\_\_\_\_; 1.4650 = \_\_\_\_\_

# Analyzing Data

## Section 2.4 Representing Data

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 4 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about data analysis.

**Write** facts you learned about representing data as you scanned the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define the following term.

*graph*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 2.4 Representing Data** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Graphing**

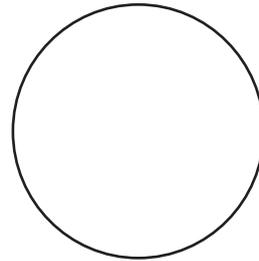
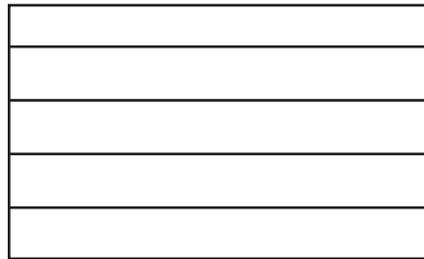
Use with pages 55–56.

**Draw and label (a) a circle graph and (b) a bar graph using the information in the table below.**

Student Budget	
Budget items	Percent
Car insurance	45
Movies	6
Books	5
Clothing	30
Miscellaneous	4
Gas	10

Student Budget bar graph

Student Budget circle graph



The \_\_\_\_\_ best displays the data in the Student Budget table because \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 2.4 Representing Data** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Line Graphs**

Use with pages 56–57.

Identify each of the following slopes.

\_\_\_\_\_ slope



\_\_\_\_\_ slope



Analyze whether the following sequences will likely plot as linear or nonlinear relationships.

**Sequence A:**

- Result 1: 2
- Result 2: 4
- Result 3: 7
- Result 4: 10

Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

**Sequence B:**

- Result A: 31
- Result B: 27
- Result C: 49
- Result D: 45

Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

**Interpreting Graphs**

Use with pages 57–58.

Organize information about interpreting graphs by completing the sentences below.

Information on a graph typically consists of \_\_\_\_\_ types of variables: \_\_\_\_\_ variables and \_\_\_\_\_ variables.

The relationship between the variables may reflect either a \_\_\_\_\_ or a \_\_\_\_\_ slope.

When reading the graph, you use either interpolation for \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ for estimated values beyond the plotted points.

# Analyzing Data Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. Write out the key equations and relationships.*

density =

percent error = \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 100$

slope =

Conversion between temperature scales:

$^{\circ}\text{C} + \text{ \_\_\_ } = \text{ \_\_\_ }$

$\text{K} - \text{ \_\_\_ } = \text{ \_\_\_ }$

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## SUMMARIZE

If you were a scientist, what precautionary guidelines would you use to ensure the accuracy of your data and to provide a clear representation of that data?

---



---



---



---

# Matter—Properties and Changes

## Before You Read

---

**Review  
Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*matter*

---

*significant figure*

---

**Chapter 2**

**Measure** *the height and arm length for five friends or family members. In the space below, create an appropriate graph to represent the data you collected.*

**Compare and contrast** *circle, bar and line graphs.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Matter—Properties and Changes

## Section 3.1 Properties of Matter

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*states of matter*

\_\_\_\_\_

*vapor*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*physical property*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*extensive property*

\_\_\_\_\_

*intensive property*

\_\_\_\_\_

*chemical property*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Match** each of the following states of matter with its physical description

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| solid  | flows and fills the entire volume of its container |
| liquid | has definite shape and volume                      |
| gas    | flows and has a constant volume                    |

**Academic Vocabulary**

Define the following term.

*resource*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 3.1 Properties of Matter** (continued)

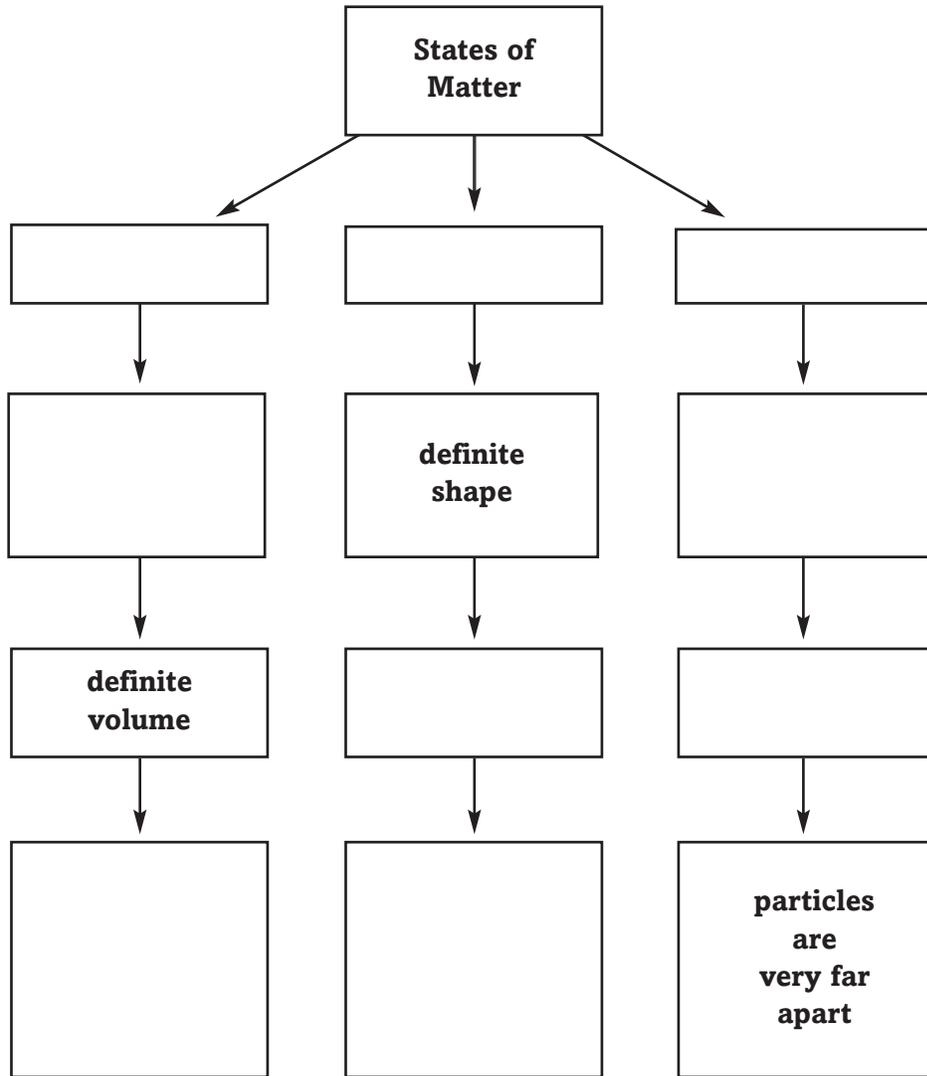
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**States of Matter**

Use with pages 71–72.

**Compare** *the way the three common states of matter fill a container.*



**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Meteorologists (scientists who study weather) refer to water in the gaseous state in the atmosphere as water vapor. Explain why this term is used.

---



---



---

**Section 3.1 Properties of Matter** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Physical and  
Chemical  
Properties of  
Matter**

*Use with pages 73–74.*

**Contrast** *intensive and extensive physical properties.*

---

---

---

**List** *several physical properties and explain why they are used more than chemical properties in the identification of objects.*

---

---

---

---

**Observing  
Properties of  
Matter**

*Use with pages 74–75.*

**Compare** *the properties of water at room temperature with water that has a temperature greater than 100°C.*

---

---

---

# Matter—Properties and Changes

## Section 3.2 Changes in Matter

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about changes in matter.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*physical change*

\_\_\_\_\_

*phase change*

\_\_\_\_\_

*chemical change*

\_\_\_\_\_

*law of conservation  
of mass*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Section 3.2 Changes in Matter (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Physical and Chemical Changes**

Use with pages 76–77.

**Determine** which type of change each statement represents. Use *P* for physical change and *C* for chemical change. Explain your answers.

silver spoon tarnishes \_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

crushing an aluminum can \_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

freezing water \_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

burning wood \_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

copper turns a greenish color \_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

grind coffee beans \_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** how iron turns into a brownish-red powder. Name the reactants and product that are involved

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 3.2 Changes in Matter (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Conservation of Mass**

*Use with Example Problem 3.1, page 78.*

**Details**

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 3.1.*

**Problem**

The total \_\_\_\_\_ of the products must \_\_\_\_\_ the total mass of the \_\_\_\_\_. This shows the law of \_\_\_\_\_.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write an equation showing conservation of mass of reactants and products.

mass of \_\_\_\_\_ = mass of \_\_\_\_\_ + mass of \_\_\_\_\_

Write an equation to solve for the mass of oxygen.

mass of \_\_\_\_\_ = mass of \_\_\_\_\_ - mass of \_\_\_\_\_

Substitute known values and solve.

Mass of oxygen = \_\_\_\_\_ g - \_\_\_\_\_ g

Mass oxygen = \_\_\_\_\_ g

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

Write an equation that shows mass of the two products equals the mass of the reactant.

\_\_\_\_\_ g mercury + \_\_\_\_\_ g oxygen = \_\_\_\_\_ g mercury(II) oxide

# Matter—Properties and Changes

## Section 3.3 Mixtures of Matter

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all charts and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.

**List** three facts you have learned about mixtures.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to find the correct term for each definition.

*mixture*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*heterogeneous mixture*

\_\_\_\_\_

*homogeneous mixture*

\_\_\_\_\_

*solution*

\_\_\_\_\_

*filtration*

\_\_\_\_\_

*distillation*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*crystallization*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*sublimation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*chromatography*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 3.3 Mixtures of Matter** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Mixtures**

*Use with pages 80–81.*

**Describe** *how mixtures relate to substances.*

---

---

**Contrast** *heterogeneous and homogeneous mixtures.*

---

---

---

**Describe** *what an alloy is and why alloys are used.*

---

---

**Separating  
Mixtures**

*Use with pages 82–83.*

**Identify** *four techniques that take advantage of different physical properties in order to separate mixtures and describe how each is done.*

Technique 1: \_\_\_\_\_

How it is done: \_\_\_\_\_

Technique 2: \_\_\_\_\_

How it is done: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Technique 3: \_\_\_\_\_

How it is done: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Section 3.3 Mixtures of Matter (continued)

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

Technique 4: \_\_\_\_\_

How it is done: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Sequence** *the steps of separating a mixture of sand, salt, and iron filings. Identify which physical property you were using in each step.*

\_\_\_ Mix the sand and salt mixture with water.

Physical property used: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ Boil the salt and water mixture, leaving the salt behind.

Physical property used: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ Separate the iron filings from the sand and salt by using a magnet.

Physical property used: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ Use filtration to separate the sand from the salt and water.

Physical property used: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Crude oil (petroleum) is a mixture of several materials, including gasoline, kerosene, diesel fuel, and heating oil. Describe whether you think distillation or filtration would be a better method to separate the products of crude oil. Hint: each of the products listed has a different boiling point.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Matter—Properties and Changes

## Section 3.4 Elements and Compounds

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Scan** Section 4 of your text. Review the periodic table of elements. Record some observations about how the table is organized and what information you can determine just by looking at the table.

---

---

---

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*element*

---

---

*periodic table*

---

---

*compound*

---

---

*law of definite proportions*

---

---

*percent by mass*

---

---

*law of multiple proportions*

---

---

**Section 3.4 Elements and Compounds** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Elements and Compounds**

*Use with pages 84–87.*

**Discuss** *elements and compounds by completing the following paragraph.*

There are \_\_\_ naturally occurring elements. Seventy-five percent of the universe is \_\_\_\_\_. The Earth's crust and the human body are made of different elements. But \_\_\_\_\_ is an element that is abundant in both. Most objects are made of \_\_\_\_\_ with approximately ten million known and over \_\_\_\_\_ being developed and discovered every \_\_\_\_\_.

**Analyze** *the concept map for matter in Figure 3.19. Write a brief description of the information the concept map is conveying.*

---

---

---

---

**Describe** *how the periodic table organizes elements.*

---

---

---

---

**Explain** *how Figure 3.18 illustrates the fact that the properties of a compound are different from the properties of its component elements.*

---

---

---

---

**Section 3.4 Elements and Compounds (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Law of Definite Proportions**

*Use with pages 87–88.*

**Describe** *how to do percent by mass by completing the following paragraph.*

The \_\_\_\_\_ of a compound is \_\_\_\_\_ to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the masses of the \_\_\_\_\_ that make up the compound. This demonstrates the law of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Analyze** *the law of definite proportions by indicating whether the following examples are for identical or different compounds.*

Description	Analysis
Compound 1 consists of 24g of Na, and 36g of Cl. Compound 2 has 36g of Na and 54g of Cl.	
Compound 3 has 10.00g of lead and 1.55g of sulfur. Compound 4 has 10.00 g of lead, 1.55g of sulfur, and 1.55g of carbon.	

**Law of Multiple Proportions**

*Use with pages 89–90.*

**Describe** *the law of multiple proportions by completing the following statement.*

When different \_\_\_\_\_ are formed by combining the same \_\_\_\_\_, different masses of one element combine with the same \_\_\_\_\_ of the other element in a ratio of \_\_\_\_\_.

**SYNTHESIZE**

Carbon combines with oxygen to form two compounds, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. Based on the law of multiple proportions, describe how the proportions of oxygen in the two compounds relate to each other.

---



---



---

# Matter—Properties and Changes Chapter Wrap-Up

*After reading this chapter, list three things you have learned about the properties and changes in matter.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Use this Science Notebook to study this chapter.
- Study the vocabulary words and scientific definitions.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain how understanding the physical and chemical properties of matter can help find alternatives to the burning of fossil fuels, thus reducing the amount of harmful greenhouse gases released into the atmosphere.

---

---

---

---

---

# The Structure of the Atom

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*scientific law*

---

---

*theory*

---

---

---

*element*

---

---

*law of definite proportions*

---

---

*law of multiple proportions*

---

---

---

**Describe** *three things that you already know about the atom.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Structure of the Atom

## Section 4.1 Early Ideas About Matter

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Scan** Section 1 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**List** three things you expect to learn about while reading the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*Dalton's atomic theory*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4.1 Early Ideas About Matter** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Greek Philosophers**

*Use with pages 102–103.*

**Summarize** *the effect that Aristotle had on the atomic theory proposed by Democritus.*

---

---

---

---

**John Dalton**

*Use with page 104.*

**List** *the main points of Dalton's atomic theory.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Discuss** *Dalton's ideas by completing the following paragraph.*

After years of studying \_\_\_\_\_, Dalton was able to accurately determine the \_\_\_\_\_ of the elements involved in the reactions. His conclusions resulted in the \_\_\_\_\_, which helped to explain that \_\_\_\_\_ in chemical reactions separate, \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_, but are not created, \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_.

## Section 4.1 Early Ideas About Matter (continued)

Main Idea

Details

**Compare and contrast** the atomic theories of Democritus and Dalton. Mark an X under each name if a statement in the table applies to that person's theory.

Statement	Democritus	Dalton
All matter is made of tiny pieces.		
Matter is made of empty space through which atoms move.		
Atoms cannot be divided.		
Atoms cannot be created.		
Atoms cannot be destroyed.		
Different atoms combine in whole-number ratios to form compounds.		
The properties of atoms vary based on shape, size, and movement.		
Different kinds of atoms come in different sizes and shapes.		

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

The experiments of the alchemists revealed the properties of some metals and provided the foundation for the science of chemistry. Although not successful, alchemy proved beneficial to science. Explain how this example can be applied to modern research.

---

---

---

# The Structure of the Atom

## Section 4.2 Defining the Atom

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** two facts you discovered about subatomic particles.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*cathode ray*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*electron*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*nucleus*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*proton*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*neutron*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### The Atom

Use with pages 106–107.

**Explain** an atom by completing the following statements.

The atom is the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

When a group of atoms \_\_\_\_\_ and act as a  
\_\_\_\_\_, the result is known as a \_\_\_\_\_.

Section 4.2 Defining the Atom (continued)

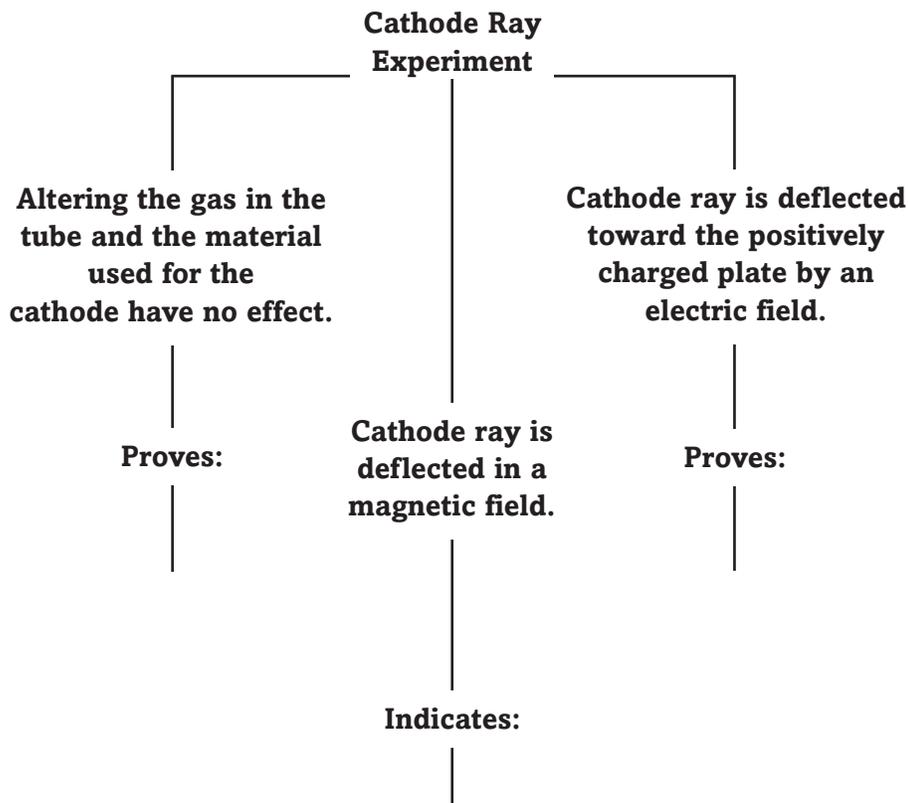
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**The Electron**

Use with pages 107–110.

**Summarize** *the information you learned from cathode ray experiments. Use Figure 4.7 for reference.*



**Identify** *the major discoveries about subatomic particles made by the 19<sup>th</sup> century.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4.2 Defining the Atom** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**The Nucleus**

Use with pages 111–114.

**Describe** *Rutherford's model of the atom by completing the following statements.*

1. Most of an atom consists of \_\_\_\_\_ moving \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The electrons are \_\_\_\_\_ within the atom by their \_\_\_\_\_ to the positively charged \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The volume of \_\_\_\_\_ through which the electrons move is many times \_\_\_\_\_ than the volume of the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Organize** *the properties of subatomic particles by completing the table below. Use Table 4.3 for reference.*

	<b>Electron</b>	<b>Proton</b>	<b>Neutron</b>
<b>Symbol</b>			
<b>Location</b>			<b>in nucleus</b>
<b>Relative electrical charge</b>		<b>1 +</b>	

**Summarize** *what you have learned about subatomic particles by completing the following paragraph.*

Atoms have a \_\_\_\_\_ shape. The \_\_\_\_\_ of an atom is made up of \_\_\_\_\_ that have a positive charge and \_\_\_\_\_ that have no \_\_\_\_\_. The nucleus makes up \_\_\_\_\_ of the mass of an atom. Most of an \_\_\_\_\_ is made up of negatively charged \_\_\_\_\_ traveling around the \_\_\_\_\_ charged nucleus. The \_\_\_\_\_ are held in place by their \_\_\_\_\_ to the positive charge of the \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the protons and neutrons are almost \_\_\_\_\_ to each other while the \_\_\_\_\_ of the electrons is \_\_\_\_\_.

# The Structure of the Atom

## Section 4.3 How Atoms Differ

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Focus on the headings, boldfaced words, and main ideas. Then summarize the main ideas of this section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

In the left margin, write the term defined below.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*the number of protons in an atom*

*atoms with the same number of protons but different numbers of neutrons*

*the sum of the number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus*

*1/12 the mass of a carbon-12 atom; the standard unit of measurement for the mass of atoms*

*the weighted average mass of the isotopes of an element*

**Academic Vocabulary**

Define the following term.

*specific*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4.3 How Atoms Differ** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Atomic Number**

*Use with page 115.*

**Atomic Number**

*Use with Example Problem 4.1, page 116.*

**Details**

**Explain** *how to use an atomic number to identify an element by completing the paragraph below.*

Each \_\_\_\_\_ of an element has a unique number of \_\_\_\_\_. Since the overall charge of an atom is \_\_\_\_\_ the number of \_\_\_\_\_ equals the number of \_\_\_\_\_. Atomic number = number of \_\_\_\_\_ = number of \_\_\_\_\_. If you know how many one of the three an atom contains, you also know the other \_\_\_\_\_. Once you know the \_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_ can be used to find the name of the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 4.1 in your text.*

**You Try It**

**Problem**

Given the following information about atoms, determine the name of each atom's element and its atomic number.

- a. Atom 1 has 11 protons**      **b. Atom 2 has 20 electrons**

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Apply the relationship among atomic number, number of protons, and number of electrons to determine the name and atomic number of each element.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

**a. Atom 1**

Atomic number = number of protons = number of electrons

Atomic number = \_\_\_\_\_ = number of electrons

The element with an atomic number of 11 is \_\_\_\_\_.

**b. Atom 2**

Atomic number = number of protons = number of electrons

Atomic number = number of protons = \_\_\_\_\_

The element with an atomic number of \_\_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answers agree with \_\_\_\_\_ and element \_\_\_\_\_ given in the periodic table.

**Section 4.3 How Atoms Differ (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Isotopes and Mass Number**

*Use with page 117.*

**Use Atomic Number and Mass Number**

*Use with Example Problem 4.2, page 118.*

**Details**

**Review** your understanding of isotopes and mass number by completing the following paragraph.

Isotopes are elements with \_\_\_\_\_ but with \_\_\_\_\_. The number of neutrons can be determined by \_\_\_\_\_ the atomic number from the \_\_\_\_\_. The mass number is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 4.2 in your text.

**You Try It**

**Problem**

You are given two samples of carbon. The first sample, carbon-12, has a mass number of 12, the second sample, carbon-13, has a mass number of 13. Both samples have an atomic number of 6. Determine the number of protons, electrons, and neutrons in each sample.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

**Carbon-12**

Mass number is \_\_\_\_\_

Atomic number is \_\_\_\_\_

**Carbon-13**

Mass number is \_\_\_\_\_

Atomic number is \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown:

The number of protons, electrons, and neutrons in each sample.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Number of protons = number of electrons = atomic number = \_\_\_\_

Number of neutrons = mass number – atomic number

The number of neutrons for carbon-12 =  $12 - 6 = \underline{\quad}$

The number of neutrons for carbon-13 =  $13 - 6 = \underline{\quad}$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The number of neutrons does equal the \_\_\_\_\_ minus the \_\_\_\_\_, or the number of protons.

**Section 4.3 How Atoms Differ (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Mass of Atoms**

Use with pages 119–120.

**Calculate Atomic Mass**

Use with Example Problem 4.3, page 121.

Isotope Abundance for Element X		
Isotope	Mass (amu)	Percent abundance
${}^6\text{X}$	6.015	7.59%
${}^7\text{X}$	7.016	92.41%

**Details**

**Explain** why the mass number for chlorine is more than 35. Use Figure 4.17 for reference.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Summarize** Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 4.3.

**Problem**

Given the \_\_\_\_\_ in the table in the left margin, \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ of unknown element X. Then, \_\_\_\_\_ the unknown \_\_\_\_\_, which is used \_\_\_\_\_ to treat some \_\_\_\_\_.

**1. Analyze the problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_ Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

For isotope  ${}^6\text{X}$ : \_\_\_\_\_ of X = ? amu  
 mass = \_\_\_\_\_ of element X = ?  
 abundance = \_\_\_\_\_

For isotope  ${}^7\text{X}$ :  
 mass = \_\_\_\_\_  
 abundance = \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the unknown**

Mass contribution = (\_\_\_\_)(\_\_\_\_)

For  ${}^6\text{X}$ : Mass contribution = \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

For  ${}^7\text{X}$ : Mass contribution = \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

Sum the mass contributions to find the atomic mass.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ of X = \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

Use the \_\_\_\_\_ to identify the element.  
 The element with an atomic mass of 6.939 amu is \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the answer**

The number of neutrons does equal the \_\_\_\_\_ minus the \_\_\_\_\_, or number of \_\_\_\_\_.

# The Structure of the Atom

## Section 4.4 Unstable Nuclei and Radioactive Decay

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write two questions that come to mind from reading the headings, and the captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*radioactivity*

\_\_\_\_\_

*radiation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*nuclear reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*radioactive decay*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*alpha radiation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*alpha particle*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*nuclear equation*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*beta radiation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*beta particle*

\_\_\_\_\_

*gamma ray*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4.4 Unstable Nuclei and Radioactive Decay (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Radioactivity**

Use with pages 122–124.

**Explain** *radioactivity by completing the paragraph below.*

In chemical reactions, atoms may be \_\_\_\_\_, but their \_\_\_\_\_ do not change. The rearrangement \_\_\_\_\_ only the \_\_\_\_\_ of the atoms, not the \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ are different. In nuclear reactions, \_\_\_\_\_ gain stability by emitting \_\_\_\_\_. As a result of \_\_\_\_\_ in the nuclei, the atoms' \_\_\_\_\_ change. \_\_\_\_\_ will continue emitting \_\_\_\_\_, in a process called \_\_\_\_\_, until stable nuclei, often of a \_\_\_\_\_, are formed.

**Sequence** *the steps of a nuclear reaction.*

- \_\_\_\_\_ A stable, nonradioactive atom is formed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Radiation is emitted.
- \_\_\_\_\_ The process of radioactive decay continues until the nucleus is stable.
- \_\_\_\_\_ An atom has an unstable nucleus.

**Distinguish** *between alpha, beta, and gamma radiation by completing the table below.*

Radiation Type			
	Alpha	Beta	Gamma
Symbol	${}^4_2\text{He}$		
Mass (amu)		1/1840	
Charge			0

**Discuss** *why some elements are radioactive while most elements are not.*

---



---



---

# The Structure of the Atom Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. List three important things you learned about the structure of an atom.*

---

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Radioactive materials are used in power plants and for medical uses. Some people object to the widespread use of nuclear reactors and radioactive materials. Discuss how what you've learned in this chapter affects your view on the use of radioactive materials.

---

---

---

---

---

# Electrons in Atoms

## Before You Read

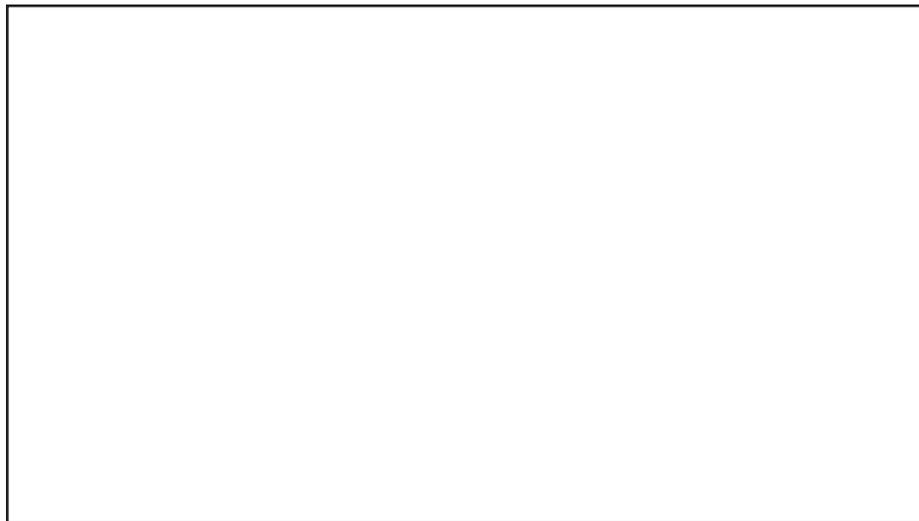
---

### Chapter 4

**Review** *the structure of the atom by completing the following table.*

Part of the Atom	Description
proton	
	centrally located part of the atom that contains protons and neutrons
electron	
	subatomic particle with no charge found in the _____

**Draw** *a typical atom and label the structures.*



**Identify** *three facts about electrons.*

Example: Electrons are a part of the structure of an atom.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Electrons in Atoms

## Section 5.1 Light and Quantized Energy

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 1 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.

Write three facts you discovered about light.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*electromagnetic radiation*  
*wavelength*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*frequency*

\_\_\_\_\_

*amplitude*

\_\_\_\_\_

*electromagnetic spectrum*  
*quantum*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*Planck's constant*

\_\_\_\_\_

*photoelectric effect*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*photon*

\_\_\_\_\_

*atomic emission spectrum*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 5.1 Light and Quantized Energy** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**The Atom and Unanswered Questions**

*Use with page 136.*

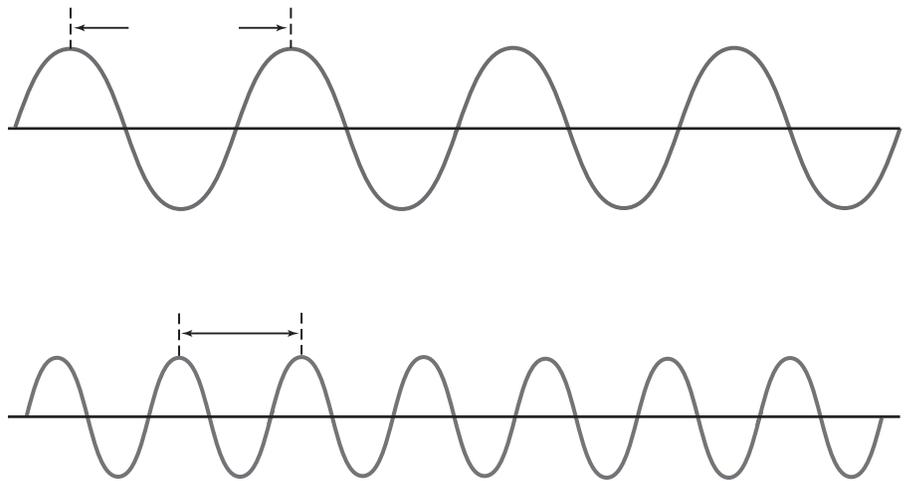
**List** *the three reasons scientists found Rutherford's nuclear atomic model to be fundamentally incomplete.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Wave Nature of Light**

*Use with pages 137–140.*

**Explain** *the relationship shown by the figure below. Use the following terms: wavelength, frequency, amplitude, and speed.*



\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 5.1 Light and Quantized Energy (continued)

## Main Idea

**Calculating  
Wavelength of an  
EM Wave**

Use with Example  
Problem 5.1, page 140.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 5.1 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

Radio waves are used to transmit information on various channels. What is the wavelength of a radio wave having the frequency of  $5.40 \times 10^{10}$  Hz?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:  $\nu =$  \_\_\_\_\_ and  $c =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown:  $\lambda =$  \_\_\_\_\_

You know that because radio waves are part of the electromagnetic spectrum, their speed, frequency, and wavelength are related by the formula  $c = \lambda\nu$ .

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Solve the equation relating the speed, frequency, and wavelength of an electromagnetic wave for wavelength ( $\lambda$ ).

$$\text{If } c = \lambda\nu, \text{ then } \lambda = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Substitute  $c$  and the frequency of the radio wave,  $\nu$ , into the equation. Note that hertz is equivalent to  $1/\text{s}$  or  $\text{s}^{-1}$ .

$$\lambda =$$

Divide the values to determine wavelength,  $\lambda$ , and cancel units as required.

$$\lambda =$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answer is correctly expressed in a unit of \_\_\_\_\_.

Both of the known values in the problem are expressed with \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures, so the answer must have \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures.

**Section 5.1 Light and Quantized Energy** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Particle Nature of Light**

Use with pages 141–143.

**Atomic Emission Spectra**

Use with pages 144–145.

**Details**

**Identify** *two facts the wave model of light failed to explain.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *Planck's quantum concept by completing the following statement.*

The quantum concept concludes that matter can gain or lose \_\_\_\_\_ only in small, specific amounts called \_\_\_\_\_. A quantum is the minimum amount of energy that can be \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ by an atom.

**Compare and contrast** *Einstein's equation with Planck's equation by completing the following sentence.*

Planck's equation, \_\_\_\_\_, demonstrates mathematically that the energy of a quantum is related to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the emitted radiation. Einstein went further by explaining that, in addition to its wavelike characteristics, a beam of light can be thought of as a stream of \_\_\_\_\_ called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Contrast** *the continuous electromagnetic spectra and the atomic emission spectra.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Electrons in Atoms

## Section 5.2 Quantum Theory and the Atom

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*ground state*

\_\_\_\_\_

*quantum number*

\_\_\_\_\_

*de Broglie equation*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Heisenberg uncertainty principle*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*quantum mechanical model of the atom*

\_\_\_\_\_

*atom orbital*

\_\_\_\_\_

*principal quantum number*

\_\_\_\_\_

*principal energy level*

\_\_\_\_\_

*energy sublevel*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 5.2 Quantum Theory and the Atom** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Bohr Model of the Atom**

Use with pages 146–148.

**Details**

**Classify** the characteristics of each series in hydrogen's line spectrum. Include the following information.

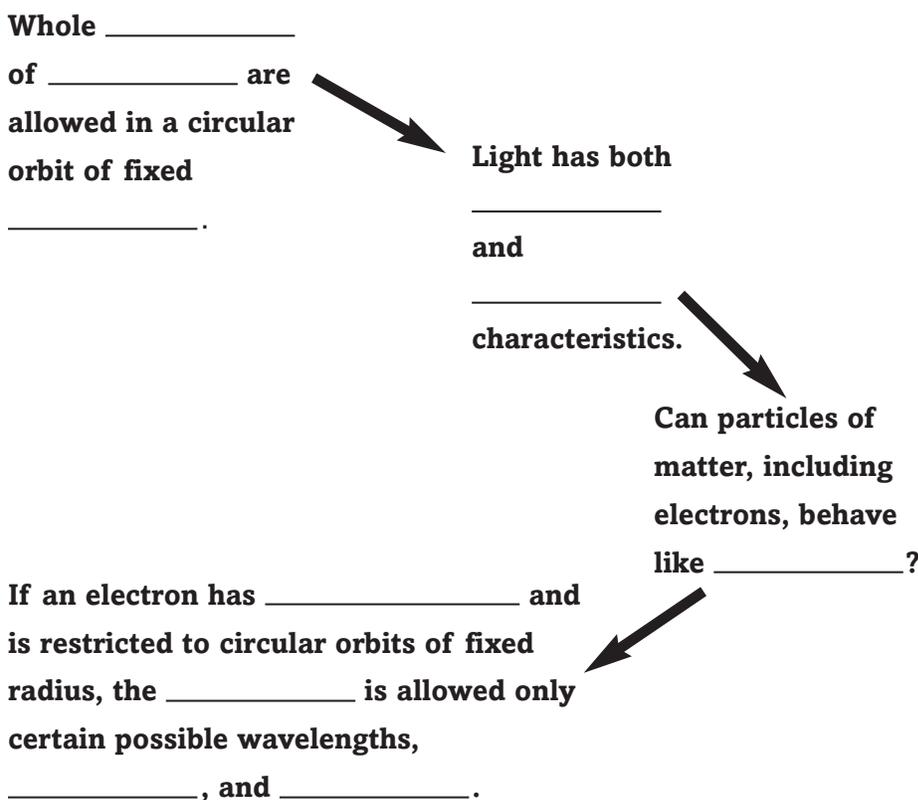
1. Beginning orbit(s)/ending orbit
2. Description of the spectral lines

Balmer	Paschen	Lyman
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.

**The Quantum Mechanical Model of the Atom**

Use with pages 149–150

**Sequence** de Broglie's process in developing his equation by completing the flow chart below.



Section 5.2 Quantum Theory and the Atom (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle**

Use with pages 151–152.

**Discuss** how Heisenberg's principle influenced Schrödinger to develop his wave equation.

---

---

---

---

---

**Hydrogen's Atomic Orbitals**

Use with page 153.

**Identify** four facts about atomic orbitals by completing the following statements.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ indicate the relative sizes and energies of atomic orbitals.
2. The atom's major energy levels are called \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Principal energy levels contain \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The number of \_\_\_\_\_ in a principal energy level \_\_\_\_\_ as  $n$  increases.

**SUMMARIZE**

Compare and contrast the Bohr and quantum mechanical models of the atom.

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Electrons in Atoms

## Section 5.3 Electron Configuration

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and figure captions. Summarize the main ideas of this section.

---

---

---

---

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*electron configuration*

---

*aufbau principle*

---

*Pauli exclusion principle*

---

---

*Hund's rule*

---

---

---

*valence electron*

---

*electron-dot structure*

---

---

---

## Section 5.3 Electron Configurations (continued)

**Main Idea****Ground-State  
Electron  
Configurations***Use with page 156.***Orbital Diagrams  
and Electron  
Configuration  
Notation***Use with page 158.***Valence  
Electrons***Use with page 161.***Details**

**Organize** information about electron configurations by completing the following outline.

Electron configuration is \_\_\_\_\_.

**I. Ground-state electron configurations**

**A.** Three rules define how electrons can be arranged in an atom's orbitals:

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**B.** The \_\_\_\_\_ methods for representing an atom's electron configuration

**1. Orbital diagrams**

**a.** An empty box represents an \_\_\_\_\_.

**b.** A box containing a single up arrow represents an orbital with \_\_\_\_\_.

**c.** A box containing both up and down arrows represents a \_\_\_\_\_.

**d.** Each box is labeled with the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ associated with the orbital.

**2. \_\_\_\_\_**

**a.** This method designates the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ associated with each of the atom's orbitals, and includes a \_\_\_\_\_.

**C.** Only valence electrons \_\_\_\_\_.

1. Electron-dot structures consist of the \_\_\_\_\_, which represents the \_\_\_\_\_, surrounded by dots representing the \_\_\_\_\_.

Section 5.3 Electron Configurations (*continued*)

## Main Idea

**Electron-Dot Structures**

Use with Example Problem 5.3, page 162.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 5.3 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

Ruthenium (Ru) is commonly used in the manufacture of platinum alloys. What is the ground-state electron configuration for an atom of ruthenium?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

Determine the number of additional electrons a ruthenium atom has compared to the nearest preceding noble gas, and then write out ruthenium's electron configuration.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

From the periodic table, ruthenium's atomic number is determined to be . Thus a ruthenium atom contains  electrons. The noble gas preceding ruthenium is krypton (Kr), which has an atomic number of 36. Represent ruthenium's first 36 electrons using the chemical symbol for krypton written inside brackets.

\_\_\_\_\_

The first 36 electrons have filled out the 1s, 2s, 2p, 3s, 3p, 4s, 3d and 4p sublevels. The remaining  electrons of ruthenium's configuration need to be written out. Thus, the remaining  electrons fill the \_\_\_\_\_ orbitals.

Using the maximum number of electrons that can fill each orbital, write out the electron configuration. \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

All  electrons in a ruthenium atom have been accounted for.

The correct preceding noble gas \_\_\_\_\_ has been used in the notation, and the order of orbital filling for the \_\_\_\_\_ is correct.

# Electrons in Atoms Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. Write out the key equations and relationships.*

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions for vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain how advances in our understanding of the atom influence our daily lives.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# The Periodic Table and Periodic Law

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

Define the following terms.

*atom*

---

---

*electron configuration*

---

*valence electrons*

---

*electron-dot structure*

---

---

---

**Chapter 4**

**Distinguish** between the subatomic particles in terms of relative charge.

Subatomic Particle

Electrical Charge

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

**Describe** how the subatomic particles are arranged.

---

---

# The Periodic Table and Periodic Law

## Section 6.1 Development of the Modern Periodic Table

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Look at the headings, boldfaced words, figures and captions. Write two facts you discovered about the periodic table.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*periodic law*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*group*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*period*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*representative element*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*transition element*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*metal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*alkali metal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*alkaline earth metal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*transition metal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*inner transition metal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*nonmetal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*halogen*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*noble gas*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*metalloid*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 6.1 Development of the Modern Periodic Table (continued)

### Main Idea

#### Development of the Periodic Table

Use with pages 174–176.

#### The Modern Periodic Table

Use with pages 177–180.

### Details

**Sequence** *the events that helped develop the periodic table.*

- In the 1790's, \_\_\_\_\_.
- In 1864, \_\_\_\_\_ and saw the properties of elements \_\_\_\_\_.
- In 1869, \_\_\_\_\_ He left blank spaces \_\_\_\_\_.
- In 1913, \_\_\_\_\_ He arranged elements by \_\_\_\_\_.

**Determine** *where you can find each of the following groups of elements on the periodic table below:*

- |                         |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| alkali metals           | nonmetals               | halogens          |
| alkaline earth metals   | representative elements | transition metals |
| inner transition metals | transition elements     | noble gases       |

**Hint:** colored pencils might be helpful. Be sure to include a legend.

PERIODIC TABLE OF THE ELEMENTS

1 Hydrogen 1 H 1.008	2 Helium 2 He 4.003	3 Boron 5 B 10.811	4 Carbon 6 C 12.011	5 Nitrogen 7 N 14.007	6 Oxygen 8 O 15.999	7 Fluorine 9 F 18.998	8 Neon 10 Ne 20.180	9 Sodium 11 Na 22.990	10 Magnesium 12 Mg 24.305	11 Aluminum 13 Al 26.982	12 Silicon 14 Si 28.086	13 Phosphorus 15 P 30.974	14 Sulfur 16 S 32.066	15 Chlorine 17 Cl 35.453	16 Argon 18 Ar 39.948	17 Potassium 19 K 39.098	18 Calcium 20 Ca 40.078	19 Scandium 21 Sc 44.956	20 Titanium 22 Ti 47.867	21 Vanadium 23 V 50.942	22 Chromium 24 Cr 51.996	23 Manganese 25 Mn 54.938	24 Iron 26 Fe 55.847	25 Cobalt 27 Co 58.933	26 Nickel 28 Ni 58.693	27 Copper 29 Cu 63.546	28 Zinc 30 Zn 65.39	29 Gallium 31 Ga 69.723	30 Germanium 32 Ge 72.61	31 Arsenic 33 As 74.922	32 Selenium 34 Se 78.96	33 Bromine 35 Br 79.904	34 Krypton 36 Kr 83.80	35 Rubidium 37 Rb 85.468	36 Strontium 38 Sr 87.62	37 Yttrium 39 Y 88.906	38 Zirconium 40 Zr 91.224	39 Niobium 41 Nb 92.906	40 Molybdenum 42 Mo 95.94	41 Technetium 43 Tc (98)	42 Ruthenium 44 Ru 101.07	43 Rhodium 45 Rh 102.906	44 Palladium 46 Pd 106.42	45 Silver 47 Ag 107.868	46 Cadmium 48 Cd 112.411	47 Indium 49 In 114.82	48 Tin 50 Sn 118.710	49 Antimony 51 Sb 121.757	50 Tellurium 52 Te 127.60	51 Iodine 53 I 126.904	52 Xenon 54 Xe 131.290	53 Cesium 55 Cs 132.905	54 Barium 56 Ba 137.327	55 Lanthanum 57 La 138.905	56 Hafnium 72 Hf 178.49	57 Tantalum 73 Ta 180.948	58 Tungsten 74 W 183.84	59 Rhenium 75 Re 186.207	60 Osmium 76 Os 190.23	61 Iridium 77 Ir 192.217	62 Platinum 78 Pt 195.08	63 Gold 79 Au 196.967	64 Mercury 80 Hg 200.59	65 Thallium 81 Tl 204.383	66 Lead 82 Pb 207.2	67 Bismuth 83 Bi 208.980	68 Polonium 84 Po 208.982	69 Astatine 85 At 209.987	70 Radon 86 Rn 222.018	71 Francium 87 Fr (223)	72 Radium 88 Ra (226)	73 Actinium 89 Ac (227)	74 Rutherfordium 104 Rf (261)	75 Dubnium 105 Db (262)	76 Seaborgium 106 Sg (266)	77 Bohrium 107 Bh (264)	78 Hassium 108 Hs (277)	79 Meitnerium 109 Mt (268)	80 Darmstadtium 110 Ds (281)	81 Roentgenium 111 Rg (272)	82 Ununbium 112 Uub (285)	83 Ununtrium 113 Uut (284)	84 Ununquadium 114 Uuq (289)	85 Ununpentium 115 Uup (288)	86 Ununhexium 116 Uuh (291)	87 Ununoctium 118 Uuo (294)
----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---	-------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	--	---	---------------------------------------	--	--	--	---	---

**Lanthanide series**

Cerium 58 Ce 140.115	Praseodymium 59 Pr 140.908	Neodymium 60 Nd 144.242	Promethium 61 Pm (145)	Samarium 62 Sm 150.36	Europium 63 Eu 151.965	Gadolinium 64 Gd 157.25	Terbium 65 Tb 158.925	Dysprosium 66 Dy 162.50	Holmium 67 Ho 164.930	Erbium 68 Er 167.259	Thulium 69 Tm 168.934	Ytterbium 70 Yb 173.04	Lutetium 71 Lu 174.967
-------------------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------

**Actinide series**

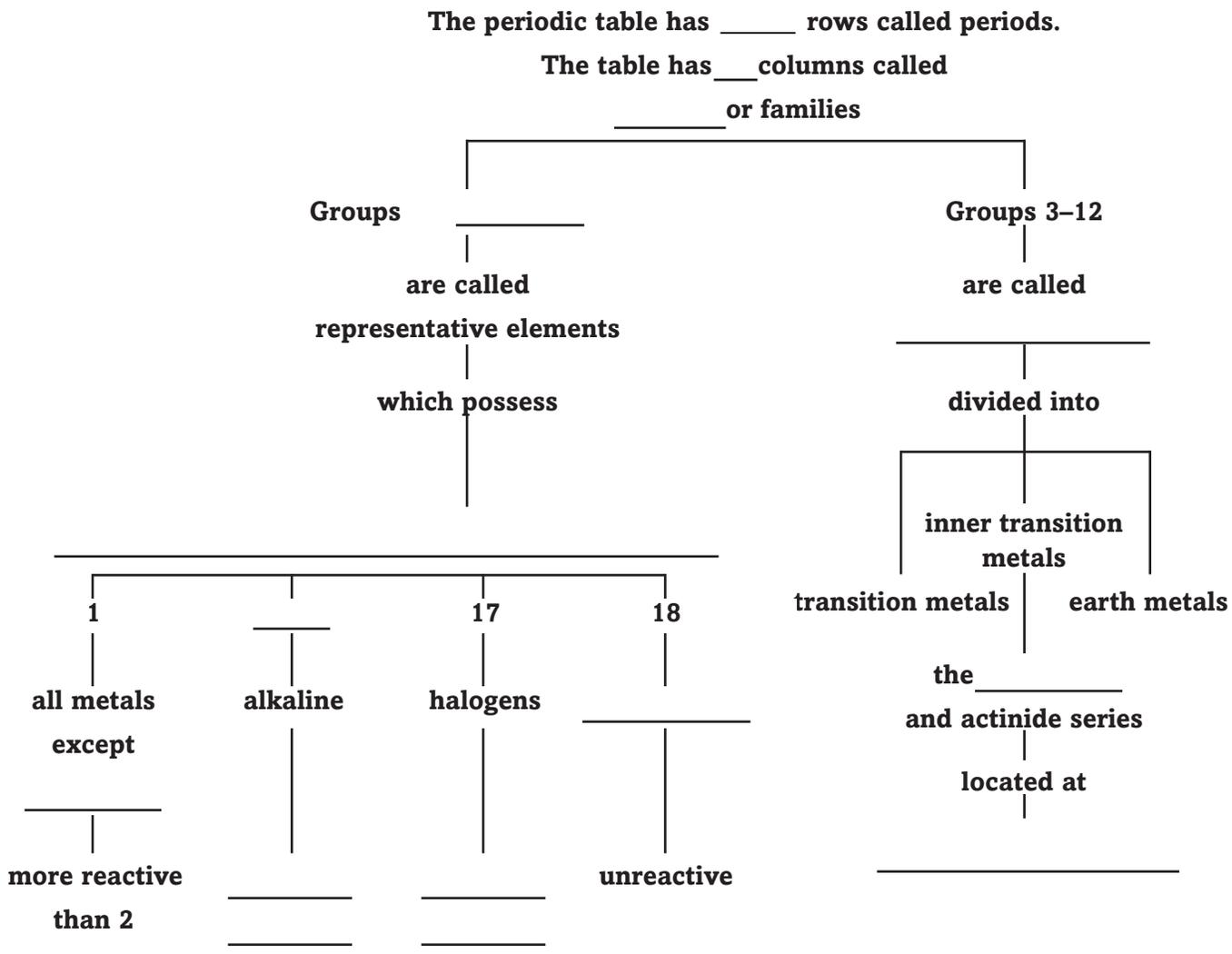
Thorium 90 Th 232.038	Protactinium 91 Pa 231.036	Uranium 92 U 238.029	Neptunium 93 Np (237)	Plutonium 94 Pu (244)	Americium 95 Am (243)	Curium 96 Cm (247)	Berkelium 97 Bk (247)	Californium 98 Cf (251)	Einsteinium 99 Es (252)	Fermium 100 Fm (257)	Mendelevium 101 Md (258)	Nobelium 102 No (259)	Lawrencium 103 Lr (262)
--------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------------

**Section 6.1 Development of the Modern Periodic Table** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Organize** information about the periodic table by completing the concept map below.



**Section 6.1 Development of the Modern Periodic Table** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Identify** the information that is given on a typical box from the periodic table.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

**Match** the box color on the periodic table in Figure 6.5 with the class of element the box describes.

blue	→	nonmetal
green		recently discovered
yellow		metalloid
gray		metal

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Describe how knowledge of the periodic table would be important in three different careers, based on what you've read.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# The Periodic Table and Periodic Law

## Section 6.2 Classification of the Elements

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about the shapes and arrangements of atoms in covalent compounds.

**Write** three facts that you discovered about the relationship between electrons and an element's location on the periodic table.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following terms.

*structure*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 6.2 Classification of the Elements (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Organizing the Elements by Electron Configuration**

*Use with pages 182–183.*

**Details**

**Organize** *information about electron configurations by completing the outline below.*

**I. Electrons**

**A. Valence electrons**

1. electrons in \_\_\_\_\_
2. atoms in the \_\_\_\_\_ have \_\_\_\_\_.

**B. Valence electrons and period**

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ of an element's valence electrons indicates \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. Elements with valence electrons in energy level 2 are found in \_\_\_\_\_.
- b. Elements with \_\_\_\_\_ are found in the fourth period.

**C. Valence electrons and group number**

1. Representative elements.
  - a. All elements in group 1 have \_\_\_\_\_.
  - b. All elements in group 2 have \_\_\_\_\_.
  - c. Group 13 elements have \_\_\_\_\_, group 14 elements have \_\_\_\_\_, and so on.
2. Helium, in group 18, is an \_\_\_\_\_.

**Describe** *the relationship between the number of valence electrons and the chemical properties of atoms.*

---



---



---

**Section 6.2 Classification of the Elements (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**The s-, p-, d-, and f-Block Elements**

*Use with pages 183–185.*

**Electron Configuration and the Periodic Table**

*Use with Example Problem 6.1, page 186.*

**Details**

**Distinguish** between s-, p-, d-, and f-block elements by completing the table below.

	Periodic Table Groups	Orbitals	Type of Occupied Element
<b>s-block</b>			representative elements
<b>p-block</b>		p	
<b>d-block</b>	3 through 12		
<b>f-block</b>			

**Summarize** Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 6.1.

**Problem**

Without using the periodic table, determine the group, period, and block in which strontium is located on the periodic table.

**1. Analyze the problem**

Known:

Unknown:

\_\_\_\_\_

Use the electron configuration of strontium to determine its place.

**2. Solve for the unknown**

**Group:** Strontium has a valence configuration of \_\_\_\_\_. All group \_\_\_\_\_ elements have the \_\_\_\_\_ configuration.

**Period:** The \_\_\_\_\_ in  $5s^2$  indicates that strontium is in \_\_\_\_\_.

**Block:** The \_\_\_\_\_ indicates that strontium's valence electrons \_\_\_\_\_. Therefore, strontium is in the \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the answer**

The relationships among \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ have been correctly applied.

# The Periodic Table and Periodic Law

## Section 6.3 Periodic Trends

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.

**Write** three facts that you discovered about periodic trends.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*ion*

\_\_\_\_\_

*ionization energy*

\_\_\_\_\_

*octet rule*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*electronegativity*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 6.3 Periodic Trends** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Atomic Radius**

*Use with pages 187–188.*

**Describe** *how atomic size is defined.*

---



---



---

**Analyze** *any trends that you observe in Figure 6.11 and how the trends relate to atomic mass.*

---



---



---

**Interpret Trends in Atomic Radii**

*Use with Example Problem 6.2, page 189.*

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 6.2.*

**Problem** -----●

Which has the largest atomic radius: carbon (C), fluorine (F), beryllium (Be), or lithium (Li)? Explain your answer in terms of trends in atomic radii.

**1. Analyze the problem**

Known: periodic table information for four elements

Unknown: which of the four has the \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the unknown**

Use the \_\_\_\_\_ to determine if the elements are in the same group or period. All four elements are in \_\_\_\_\_.

Order the elements from \_\_\_\_\_ across the period.

---

Determine the largest based on trends of \_\_\_\_\_.

---

**3. Evaluate the answer**

The \_\_\_\_\_ in atomic radii have been correctly applied.

-----●

**Section 6.3 Periodic Trends** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Ionic Radius**

Use with pages 189–190.

**Describe** *atomic size and ionic change by completing the table below.*

Ionic Change	Ion Charge	Size of Atom
atom _____ electrons	becomes positive	
atom gains electrons	becomes _____	increases

**Identify** *two reasons why the relative size of an atom becomes smaller due to the loss of electrons:*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

**Explain** *why atoms increase in size when the atom gains electrons.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Ionization Energy**

Use with pages 191–193.

**Describe** *ionization energy trends on the periodic table by completing the paragraphs below.*

Ionization energies generally \_\_\_\_\_ as you move left-to-right across a \_\_\_\_\_. Increased nuclear charge leads to an \_\_\_\_\_ on valance electrons. Ionization energy generally \_\_\_\_\_ when you move down a \_\_\_\_\_. Less energy is required to remove \_\_\_\_\_ because they are \_\_\_\_\_ from the nucleus.

The octet rule states that atoms tend to gain, lose, or share \_\_\_\_\_ in order to acquire a full set of \_\_\_\_\_.

First period elements are the \_\_\_\_\_ to this rule.

**Electronegativity**

Use with page 194.

**Predict** *what part of the periodic table has the greatest electronegativity. Use Figure 6.18 for reference.*

\_\_\_\_\_

# The Periodic Table and Periodic Law Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. List three facts about the periodic table and periodic law.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this check list to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions and vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain how an understanding of the periodic table can help you gain confidence in studying chemistry.

---

---

---

---

---

# Ionic Compounds and Metals

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*ion*

\_\_\_\_\_

*ionization energy*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*noble gas*

\_\_\_\_\_

*valance electron*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Chapter 5**

**Create** *electron-dot diagrams for the following elements.*

aluminum \_\_\_\_\_

calcium: \_\_\_\_\_

arsenic: \_\_\_\_\_

tellurium: \_\_\_\_\_

xenon: \_\_\_\_\_

# Ionic Compounds and Metals

## Section 7.1 Ion Formation

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Read the title and subheads. List three concepts that you think will be discussed in this section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*chemical bond*

\_\_\_\_\_

*cation*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*anion*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 7.1 Ion Formation** (continued)

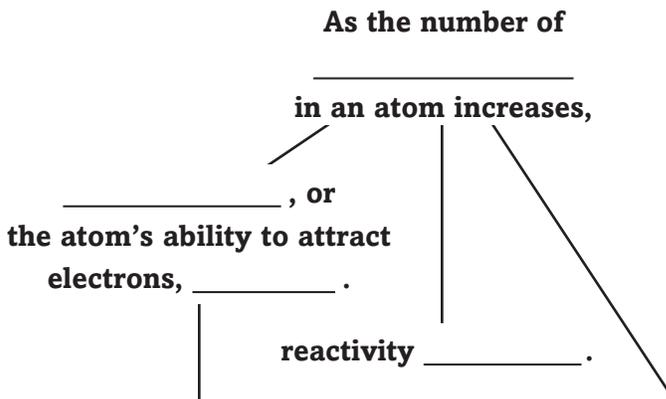
**Main Idea**

**Valence Electrons and Chemical Bonds**

Use with pages 206–209.

**Details**

**Organize** information about forming chemical bonds by completing the concept map below.



**Electron affinity** is smallest for \_\_\_\_\_, which in general have eight \_\_\_\_\_ in their outermost s and p orbitals.

\_\_\_\_\_, which is the energy needed to remove electrons from the outer orbitals, \_\_\_\_\_.

**Write** the electron configuration of the most likely ion and the charge that is lost or gained by each of the following atoms. Indicate what the overall charge of the ion is, and whether it is a cation or an anion.

Cs: [Xe]6s<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

O: [He]2s<sup>2</sup>2p<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Ga: [Ar]4s<sup>2</sup>3d<sup>10</sup>4p<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Br: [Ar]4s<sup>2</sup>3d<sup>10</sup>4p<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Ag: [Kr]5s<sup>1</sup>4d<sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Sc: [Ar]4s<sup>2</sup>3d<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 7.1 Ion Formation (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Sequence** *the first group of elements in order of increasing ionization energy. Sequence the second group of elements in order of increasing electron affinity.*

First Group	Second Group
_____ K $\rightarrow$ K <sup>+</sup>	_____ P $\rightarrow$ P <sup>3-</sup>
_____ Ne $\rightarrow$ Ne <sup>+</sup>	_____ O $\rightarrow$ O <sup>2-</sup>
_____ P $\rightarrow$ P <sup>5+</sup>	_____ Xe $\rightarrow$ Xe <sup>-</sup>
_____ Fe $\rightarrow$ Fe <sup>2+</sup>	_____ S $\rightarrow$ S <sup>2-</sup>
_____ Rb $\rightarrow$ Rb <sup>+</sup>	_____ I $\rightarrow$ I <sup>-</sup>
_____ Mg $\rightarrow$ Mg <sup>2+</sup>	_____ F $\rightarrow$ F <sup>-</sup>

**Identify** *the following ions.*

Ag<sup>+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Li<sup>+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Br<sup>-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Ca<sup>2+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

S<sup>2-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

B<sup>3+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

As<sup>3-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

H<sup>-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Cd<sup>2+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Se<sup>2-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

# Ionic Compounds and Metals

## Section 7.2 Ionic Bonds and Ionic Compounds

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*ionic bond*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*ionic compound*

\_\_\_\_\_

*crystal lattice*

\_\_\_\_\_

*electrolyte*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*lattice energy*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 7.2 Ionic Bonds and Ionic Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Formation of an Ionic Bond***Use with pages 210–212.***Solve** *Read pages 211–213 in your text.***You Try It****Problem**

Describe the formation of an ionic compound from the elements boron and selenium.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_ the electron configurations of the given elements

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_ the number of valence electrons for each neutral atom  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**2. Solve for the Unknown**Determine how many electrons need to be removed from boron and how many electrons need to be added to selenium to form noble gas configurations.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_Determine how many boron atoms and how many selenium atoms must be present for the total number of electrons exchanged between the two elements to be equal.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The overall charge on one unit of this compound is zero.

$$\square \text{ boron ions (3+ / boron ion) + } \square \text{ selenide ions ( } \square \text{ / selenide ion) = } \square \text{ (3+) + } \square \text{ ( } \square \text{ ) = 0}$$

**Section 7.2 Ionic Bonds and Ionic Compounds** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Properties of Ionic Compounds**

*Use with pages 212–217.*

**Analyze** *the relationship between the lattice energy of an ionic compound and the force of attraction.*

**Describe** *the relationship between the size of the ions in a compound and the compound's lattice energy.*

**Explain** *the relationship between lattice energy and the charge of the ion.*

**Organize** *the following ionic compounds from those with the least negative lattice energy to those with the most negative lattice energy.*

- \_\_\_\_\_ LiCl
- \_\_\_\_\_ BeS
- \_\_\_\_\_ LiBr
- \_\_\_\_\_ BeO
- \_\_\_\_\_ BeCl<sub>2</sub>
- \_\_\_\_\_ RbBr
- \_\_\_\_\_ CsI
- \_\_\_\_\_ SrCl<sub>2</sub>
- \_\_\_\_\_ CsBr

# Ionic Compounds and Metals

## Section 7.3 Names and Formulas for Ionic Compounds

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and diagrams.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Study the example problems and note what they are intended to solve.
- Think about what you already know about the formation, formulas, and naming of ions and ionic compounds.

**Write** three facts that you discovered about the names and formulas of ionic compounds.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*formula unit*

\_\_\_\_\_

*monatomic ion*

\_\_\_\_\_

*oxidation number*

\_\_\_\_\_

*polyatomic ion*

\_\_\_\_\_

*oxyanion*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*transfer*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 7.3 Names and Formulas for Ionic Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

**Formula for an Ionic Compound**

Use with Example Problem 7.1, page 220.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 7.1 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

Calcium can form a cation with a 2+ charge. Write the formula for the ionic compound formed from calcium ion and Chlorine.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: the ionic forms of the component elements \_\_\_\_\_  
and \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

The smallest number that is divisible by both ionic charges is \_\_\_\_\_, so the compound contains \_\_\_\_\_ calcium ion(s) and \_\_\_\_\_ sulfide ion(s). The formula for the ionic compound formed is \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The overall charge on one formula unit of this compound is zero.

$$\square \text{ Ca ion(s) (} 2+ \text{ /Ca ion) + } \square \text{ Cl ions (} 1- \text{ /Cl ion) = 0}$$

**Formula for a Polyatomic Ionic Compound**

Use with Example Problem 7.3, page 222.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 7.3 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

Write the formula for the ionic compound formed from the calcium ion and the bromate ion.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: the ionic forms of the component elements \_\_\_\_\_  
and \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 7.3 Names and Formulas for Ionic Compounds** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

The smallest number that is divisible by both ionic charges is \_\_\_\_\_, so \_\_\_\_\_ bromate ions combine with \_\_\_\_\_ calcium ion. The formula for the ionic compound formed is to form \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The overall charge on one formula unit of this compound is zero.

$$1 \text{ Ca ion } (2+/\text{Ca ion}) + \boxed{\phantom{00}} \text{ BrO}_3 \text{ ions } (1-/\text{BrO}_3 \text{ ion}) = 0$$

**Names for Ions and Ionic Compounds**

Use with pages 222–224.

**Classify** the ions listed below as *monatomic or polyatomic cations or anions*. If the ion is a polyatomic anion, indicate whether it is an *oxyanion*.

- CN<sup>-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- Ba<sup>2+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- Fe(CN)<sub>6</sub><sup>4-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- N<sup>3-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- Hg<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- O<sup>2-</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Identify** the ionic compounds listed below.

- CaO \_\_\_\_\_
- KMnO<sub>4</sub> \_\_\_\_\_
- Sr(IO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> \_\_\_\_\_
- NH<sub>4</sub>OH \_\_\_\_\_
- Fe<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub> \_\_\_\_\_
- Sn(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> \_\_\_\_\_
- Pb<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> \_\_\_\_\_
- Hg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> \_\_\_\_\_
- PtCl<sub>4</sub> \_\_\_\_\_

# Ionic Compounds and Metals

## Section 7.4 Metallic Bonds and the Properties of Metals

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*electron sea model*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*delocalized electrons*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*metallic bond*

\_\_\_\_\_

*alloy*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 7.4 Metallic Bonds and the Properties of Metals** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Metallic Bonds**

Use with pages 225–226.

**Summarize** *how the electron sea model accounts for the malleability, high thermal conductivity, and high electrical conductivity of metals.*

---



---



---



---



---

**Explain** *the properties of metals by completing the following sentences.*

The \_\_\_\_\_ of transition metals increases as the number of delocalized electrons \_\_\_\_\_.

Because the \_\_\_\_\_ in metals are strongly attracted to the delocalized electrons in the metal, they are not easily \_\_\_\_\_ from the metal, causing the metal to be very \_\_\_\_\_.

Alkali metals are \_\_\_\_\_ than transition metals because they have only \_\_\_\_\_ per atom.

The \_\_\_\_\_ of metals vary greatly. The melting points are not as extreme as the \_\_\_\_\_. It does not take an extreme amount of energy for \_\_\_\_\_ to be able to move past each other. However, during \_\_\_\_\_, atoms must be separated from a group of \_\_\_\_\_, which requires a lot of \_\_\_\_\_.

Light absorbed and released by the \_\_\_\_\_ in a metal accounts for the \_\_\_\_\_ of the metal.

**Section 7.4 Metallic Bonds and the Properties of Metals** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Metal Alloys**

Use with pages 227–228.

**Match** the alloy composition given in the first column with the common name of the alloy in the second column and the alloy's uses in the third column. Draw lines between the appropriate items. Use Table 7.13 as a reference.

45% Cu, 15% Ag, 42% Au	cast iron	tableware, jewelry
75% Fe, 17% Cr, 8% Ni	10-carat gold	dental fillings
97 % Fe, 3% C	sterling silver	casting
92.5% Ag, 7.5% Cu	dental amalgam	medals, bells
80% Cu, 15% Zn, 5% Sn	brass	instruments, sinks
85% Cu, 15% Zn	bronze	jewelry
50% Hg, 35% Ag, 15% Sn	stainless steel	hardware, lighting

**Contrast** a substitutional alloy with an interstitial alloy. Give an example of each.

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

# Ionic Compounds and Metals Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. List three important facts about ionic compounds.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter, and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## SUMMARIZE

Explain how the atomic properties of an element determine what sort of ion it will form, and what properties a resulting ionic compound will have.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Covalent Bonding

## Before You Read

---

**Review**  
**Vocabulary**

**Define** *the following terms.*

*ionic bond*

---

---

*octet rule*

---

---

**Chapter 4**

**Describe** *the structure of an atom.*

---

---

---

**Chapter 6**

**Explain** *the following concepts: periodic trends and periodic properties of elements.*

---

---

---

---

**Chapter 8**

**Identify** *the ions, along with their charges, in the following ionic compounds.*

Li<sub>2</sub>S

---

KMnO<sub>4</sub>

---

Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

---

# Covalent Bonding

## Section 8.1 The Covalent Bond

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*covalent bond*

\_\_\_\_\_

*molecule*

\_\_\_\_\_

*Lewis structure*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*sigma bond*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*pi bond*

\_\_\_\_\_

*endothermic reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*exothermic reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*overlap*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 8.1 The Covalent Bond (continued)

## Main Idea

**Why do atoms bond?***Use with page 240.***What is a covalent bond?***Use with page 241.***Single Covalent Bonds  
Lewis Structure  
of a Molecule***Use with Example Problem 8.1, page 244.*

## Details

**Explain** *the octet rule by completing the following sentences.*

The \_\_\_\_\_ rule states that \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_. Although exceptions exist, the rule provides a useful framework for understanding \_\_\_\_\_.

**Complete** *the following sentences using words or phrases from your text.*

The force between two atoms is the result of \_\_\_\_\_ repulsion, nucleus-nucleus \_\_\_\_\_, and nucleus-electron \_\_\_\_\_. At the point of \_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_ forces balance the \_\_\_\_\_ forces. The most stable arrangement of atoms exists at the point of \_\_\_\_\_, when the atoms bond covalently and a \_\_\_\_\_ forms.

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 8.1 in your text.***You Try It****Problem**

Draw the Lewis structure for hydrochloric acid, HCl.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Write the electron-dot structures of each of the two component atoms.

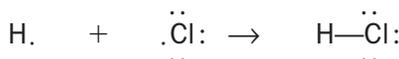
Known: H.,  $\begin{array}{c} \cdot\cdot \\ \cdot\text{Cl} \\ \cdot\cdot \end{array}$ :

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_ of HCl

Hydrogen, H, has only one valence electron. Chlorine, Cl, has seven valence electrons. Cl needs one electron to complete its octet.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Draw the electron-dot structure for each of the component atoms. Then show the sharing of the pairs of electrons.



\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 8.1 The Covalent Bond** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

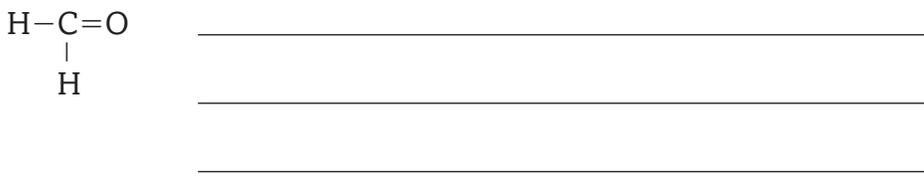
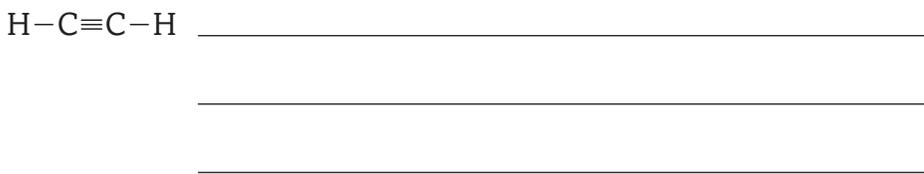
**Multiple Covalent Bonds**

*Use with pages 245–246.*

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

Each atom in the molecule has achieved a \_\_\_\_\_ configuration and thus is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Identify** each bond between the component atoms as sigma bonds (single bonds), one sigma bond and one pi bond (double bonds), or one sigma bond and two pi bonds (triple bonds).



**The Strength of Covalent Bonds**

*Use with pages 246–247.*

**Explain** the factors that control the strength of covalent bonds.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Define** bond dissociation energy.

\_\_\_\_\_

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Explain how understanding covalent bonding and the chemistry of compounds might help scientists increase food supplies.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

# The Covalent Bond

## Section 8.2 Naming Molecules

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Read all formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about the naming of molecules.

**Write** three facts you discovered about the names and formulas of covalent molecules.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define the following term.

*oxyacid*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 8.2 Naming Molecules (continued)

## Main Idea

### Naming Binary Molecular Compounds

Use with Example Problem 8.2, page 249.

## Details

Identify the prefixes for these three binary molecular compounds.

$\text{Ge}_3\text{N}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_-germanium \_\_\_\_\_-nitride

$\text{C}_2\text{Cl}_4$  \_\_\_\_\_-carbon \_\_\_\_\_-chloride

$\text{B}_6\text{Si}$  \_\_\_\_\_-boron silicide

**Solve** Read Example Problem 8.2 in your text.

### You Try It

#### Problem

Name the compound  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ .

#### 1. Analyze the Problem

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

The formula reveals the elements present and the number of atoms for each element. Only two elements are present, and both are nonmetals, so the compound can be named according to the rules for binary molecular compounds.

#### 2. Solve for the Unknown

The first element present in the compound is \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. The second element is \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. The root of this name is \_\_\_\_, so the second part of the name is \_\_\_\_\_. From the formula, two \_\_\_\_\_ atoms and three \_\_\_\_\_ atoms make up a molecule of the compound. The prefix for two is \_\_\_\_ and prefix for three is \_\_\_\_\_. The complete name for the compound is \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 3. Evaluate the Answer

The name \_\_\_\_\_ shows that a molecule of the compound contains \_\_\_\_\_ atoms and \_\_\_\_\_ atoms, which agrees with the chemical formula for the compound,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ .

## Section 8.2 Naming Molecules (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Naming Acids***Use with page 250.***Writing Formulas from Names***Use with pages 251–252.***Match** the chemical formulas listed below with the correct acids.

HF	sulfurous acid
HIO <sub>4</sub>	hydrofluoric acid
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub>	phosphoric acid
H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	hypochlorous acid
HC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	periodic acid
H <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	permanganic acid
HClO	acetic acid
HMnO <sub>4</sub>	carbonic acid

**Write** the chemical formula for the molecular compound names given below. Use the flow chart in Figure 8.12 to help you determine the correct formulas.

_____ dicarbon tetrabromide	_____ tetrasulfur tetranitride
_____ arsenic pentafluoride	_____ arsenic acid
_____ perchloric acid	_____ hydrocyanic acid

**SYNTHESIZE**

Create questions and answers about naming molecules for your own original quiz game. Include topics such as: prefixes and number of atoms; formulas, common names, and molecular names for covalent binary compounds; and formulas, common names, and molecular names for binary acids and oxyacids.

---



---



---



---



---

# Covalent Bonding

## Section 8.3 Molecular Structures

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings, illustration captions, and topics for the example problems.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*structural formula*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*resonance*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*coordinate covalent bond*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 8.3 Molecular Structures (continued)

## Main Idea

**Structural Formulas***Use with pages 253–254.***Lewis Structure for a Covalent Compound with Multiple Bonds***Use with Example Problem 8.4, page 256.*

## Details

**List** the steps that should be used to determine Lewis structures.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**Solve** Read Example Problem 8.4 in your text.**You Try It****Problem**

Draw the Lewis structure for FCHO.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: the compound formula: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

Carbon has less attraction for shared electrons, so it is the central atom.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Find the total number of valence electrons and the number of bonding pairs.

$$\begin{aligned} & \square \text{ valence electrons/C atom} + \square \text{ valence electrons/F atom} \\ & + 1 \text{ valence electron/H atom} + \square \text{ valence electrons/O atom} \\ & = \square \text{ valence electrons} \end{aligned}$$

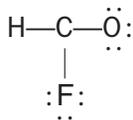
$$\begin{aligned} & \square \text{ available valence electrons}/(2 \text{ electrons/pair}) = \square \\ & \text{available pairs} \end{aligned}$$

## Section 8.3 Molecular Structures (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

Draw single bonds, which represent \_\_\_\_\_ each, from the carbon atom to each terminal atom, and place electron pairs around the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ atoms to give them stable \_\_\_\_\_.



\_\_\_\_\_ available pairs – \_\_\_\_\_ pairs used = 0

Carbon does not have an octet, so one of the lone pairs on the \_\_\_\_\_ atom must be used to form a \_\_\_\_\_ bond.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

Both carbon and \_\_\_\_\_ now have an octet, which satisfies the octet rule.

### Lewis Structure for a Polyatomic Ion

Use with Example Problem 8.5, page 257.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 8.5 in your text.

### You Try It

#### Problem

Draw the Lewis structure for the permanganate ion ( $\text{MnO}_4^-$ ).

#### 1. Analyze the Problem

Known: the compound formula: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

Manganese has less attraction for shared electrons, so it is the central atom.

#### 2. Solve for the Unknown

Find the total number of valence electrons and the number of bonding pairs.

1 Mn atom  $\times$  ( valence electrons/Mn atom) +  O atoms  
 $\times$  (6 valence electrons/O atom +  electron(s) from the  
 negative charge =  valence electrons

## Section 8.3 Molecular Structures (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

available valence electrons / (2 electrons/pair) =   
available pairs + 1 electron

Draw single bonds, which represent an \_\_\_\_\_, from the Mn atom to each O atom, and place electron pairs around the O atoms to give them stable \_\_\_\_\_.

available pairs -  pairs used = 0

No electron pairs remain available for the Mn atom, so the Lewis structure for the permanganate ion is:

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

All atoms now have an octet, and the group of atoms has a net charge of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Resonance Structures**

*Use with page 258.*

**Explain resonance structures by completing the following sentences.**

Each actual molecule or ion that undergoes \_\_\_\_\_ behaves as if it has only \_\_\_\_\_ structure. Experimentally measured bond lengths show that the bonds are \_\_\_\_\_ to each other.

**Exceptions to the Octet Rule**

*Use with pages 258–259.*

**List three reasons for exceptions to the octet rule.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Covalent Bonding

## Section 8.4 Molecular Shapes

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 4 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about the shapes and arrangements of atoms in covalent compounds.

**Write** three facts you discovered about the shapes covalent compounds take.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*VSEPR model*

---

---

---

---

*hybridization*

---

---

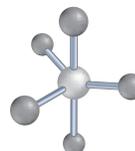
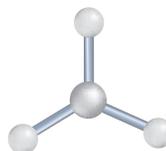
## Section 8.4 Molecular Shapes (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**VSEPR Model***Use with pages 261–263.***Hybridization***Use with pages 262–263.***Match** the molecular shapes listed below with their corresponding bond angles.

trigonal planar	180°
trigonal pyramidal	120°
bent	109.5°
linear	107.3°
octahedral	104.5°
tetrahedral	90° (out of plane); 120° (in plane)
trigonal bipyramidal	90°

**Label** the hybrid orbitals in the figures below as  $sp$ ,  $sp^2$ ,  $sp^3$ ,  $sp^3d$ , or  $sp^3d_2$ .

## Section 8.4 Molecular Shapes (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Find the Shape of a Molecule**

Use with Example Problem 8.7, page 264.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 8.7 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

What is the shape of a  $\text{SbI}_5$  molecule? Determine the bond angles, and identify the type of hybrid orbitals that form the molecule's bonds.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_ the compound formula: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The molecule contains one central antimony atom bonded to \_\_\_\_\_ iodine atoms.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Find the number of valence electrons and the number of electron pairs.

$$1 \text{ Sb atom} \times (\square \text{ valence electrons/Sb atom}) + \square \text{ I atoms} \times (\square \text{ valence electrons/I atom}) = \square \text{ valence electrons}$$

Three electron pairs exist on each iodine atom. This leaves  $\square$  available valence electrons for bonding.  $\square$  available valence electrons / (2 electrons/pair) =  $\square$  available pairs

Draw the molecule's Lewis structure. From this Lewis structure, determine the molecular shape.

Lewis structure

Molecular shape

The molecule's shape is \_\_\_\_\_, with a bond angle of \_\_\_\_\_ in the horizontal plane, and a bond angle of \_\_\_\_\_ between the vertical and horizontal bonds. The bonds are made up of \_\_\_\_\_ hybrid orbitals.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

Each iodine atom has an octet. The antimony atom has \_\_\_\_\_ electrons, which is allowed when a  $d$  orbital is hybridized.

# Covalent Bonding

## Section 8.5 Electronegativity and Polarity

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 5 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and charts.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about the strengths and distribution of charge in covalent bonds.

**Write** three facts you discovered about electrognegativity.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define the following term.

*polar covalent bond*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 8.5 Electronegativity and Polarity (continued)

## Main Idea

**Electron Affinity,  
Electronegativity,  
and Bond  
Character**

Use with pages 265–266.

**Polar Covalent  
Bonds**

Use with pages 267–268.

## Details

**Sequence** *the following elements from the least electronegative to the most electronegative. Use Figure 8.20 for reference.*

\_\_\_ Au

\_\_\_ Y

\_\_\_ Ba

\_\_\_ P

\_\_\_ H

\_\_\_ Te

\_\_\_ O

\_\_\_ I

\_\_\_ Co

**Draw** *the Lewis structure for each of the molecular compounds listed below. Analyze the symmetry of the structure to determine whether or not the compound is polar covalent or nonpolar covalent.*

N<sub>2</sub>                      \_\_\_\_\_                      \_\_\_\_\_

CO<sub>2</sub>                      \_\_\_\_\_                      \_\_\_\_\_

CH<sub>3</sub>Cl                      \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 8.5 Electronegativity and Polarity** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Properties of Covalent Compounds**

*Use with pages 269–270.*

**Determine** *whether each of the properties listed below is characteristic of ionic compounds, covalent compounds, nonpolar covalent compounds, or polar covalent compounds.*

low melting point \_\_\_\_\_

very soft solid \_\_\_\_\_

high boiling point \_\_\_\_\_

weak interaction between formula units \_\_\_\_\_

solubility in oil \_\_\_\_\_

very hard solid \_\_\_\_\_

high melting point \_\_\_\_\_

solubility in water \_\_\_\_\_

easily vaporized \_\_\_\_\_

strong interaction between formula units \_\_\_\_\_

**Covalent Network Solids**

*Use with page 270.*

**Describe** *what the network solid for quartz ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) molecules is like, and how it has a tetrahedral structure similar to diamond structure.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Covalent Bonding Chapter Wrap-Up

*After reading this chapter, list three key facts about covalent bonding.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Use this Science Notebook to study this chapter.
- Study the vocabulary words and scientific definitions.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain how covalent bonds in carbon account for the vast number of carbon compounds, including those responsible for living organisms.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Chemical Reactions

## Before You Read

---

**Review  
Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*ionic compound*

---

---

*molecular compound*

---

---

**Chapter 7**

**Explain** *how to write formulas for ionic compounds.*

---

---

---

**Write** *the formula for the following ionic compound.*

aluminum carbonate

---

**Chapter 8**

**Explain** *how to write formulas for molecular compounds.*

---

---

**Write** *the formula for the following molecular compound.*

sulfuric acid

---

# Chemical Reactions

## Section 9.1 Reactions and Equations

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 1 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all charts and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.

**Write** three facts about chemical reactions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

In the left column, write the terms defined below.

---



---



---



---



---

*a rearrangement of the atoms in one or more substances to form different substances*

*the starting substances of a chemical reaction*

*the substances formed during a chemical reaction*

*a statement that uses chemical formulas to show the identities and relative amounts of the substances involved in a chemical reaction*

*number written in front of a reactant or product that is used to balance chemical equations*

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*formula*

---



---

## Section 9.1 Reactions and Equations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Evidence of a Chemical Reaction***Use with page 282.***Representing Chemical Reactions***Use with pages 283–285.*

## Details

**Identify** *three examples of chemical reactions you have seen, heard, or smelled in the last 24 hours. Think about activities at home, at school, or outside. Include any evidence you had that a chemical reaction was occurring.*

Reaction	Evidence
1.	
2.	
3.	

**Organize** *types of equations that can express a chemical reaction. In the second column, list the elements (words, coefficients, etc.) that are used to create each equation. In the third column, rank each equation from 1 to 3, giving a 3 to the equation that provides the most information, and a 1 to the equation that provides the least information.*

Type	Elements	Ranking
Word equations		
Chemical equations		
Skeleton equations		

**Label** *the chemical state each symbol below identifies in a chemical equation.*

(s) \_\_\_\_\_

(g) \_\_\_\_\_

(aq) \_\_\_\_\_

(l) \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 9.1 Reactions and Equations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Balancing  
Chemical  
Equations***Use with pages 285–287.*

## Details

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 9.1 in your text.***You Try It****Problem**

Balance the chemical equation for the reaction in which fluorine reacts with water to produce hydrofluoric acid and oxygen.

**1. Analyze the problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Use the space below to write the skeleton equation:

\_\_\_\_\_

Count the atoms of each element in the reactants.

\_\_\_\_ F, \_\_\_\_ H, \_\_\_\_ O

Count the atoms of each element in the products.

\_\_\_\_ F, \_\_\_\_ H, \_\_\_\_ O

Insert the coefficient \_\_\_\_ in front of \_\_\_\_ to balance the oxygen atoms.

Insert the coefficient \_\_\_\_ in front of \_\_\_\_ to balance the \_\_\_\_\_.

Insert the coefficient \_\_\_\_ in front of \_\_\_\_ to balance the \_\_\_\_\_.

Write the equation after adding the coefficients.

\_\_\_\_\_

Check that the coefficients are at their lowest possible ratio.

The ratio of the coefficients is \_\_\_\_\_.

Write the number of atoms in the balanced equation below:

Reactants: \_\_\_\_\_

Products: \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The \_\_\_\_\_ of each element is \_\_\_\_ on both sides of the equation. The \_\_\_\_\_ are written to the \_\_\_\_\_ ratio.

# Chemical Reactions

## Section 9.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all charts and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about chemical reactions.

**Write** three facts you discovered about classifying chemical reactions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define of each term.

*synthesis reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*combustion reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*decomposition reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*single-replacement  
reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*double-replacement  
reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*precipitate*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 9.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions** (continued)

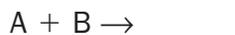
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Synthesis Reactions**

Use with page 289.

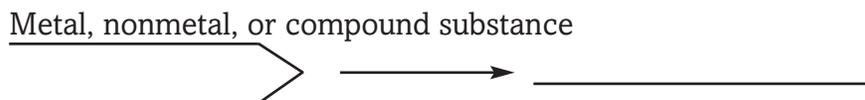
**Synthesis reaction**



**Combustion Reactions**

Use with pages 290–291.

**Combustion reactions**



**Decomposition Reactions**

Use with page 292.

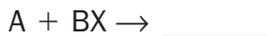
**Decomposition reactions**



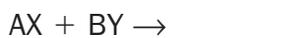
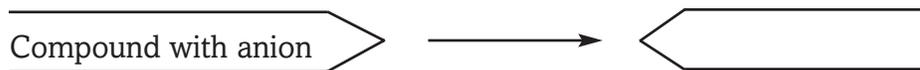
**Replacement Reactions**

Use with pages 293–296.

**Single-replacement reactions**



**Double-replacement reactions**



## Section 9.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions (continued)

## Main Idea

Use with pages 289–297.

## Details

**Organize** types of chemical reactions. The first column in the chart below lists some possible products in a chemical reaction. In the second column, write the type of chemical reaction that is likely to generate each product.

Products	Possible Chemical Reaction
two different compounds, one of which is often a solid, a gas, or water	
oxide of the metal or a nonmetal or two or more oxides	
two or more elements or compounds	
a new compound and a replaced metal or nonmetal	
one compound	

**ANALOGY**

Consider the list of metals and halogens and their relative reactivity in Figure 9.13. Using your own experiences, identify people or things that could be ranked according to how they react in a certain situation.

1. (Example) Rank baseball bats by how likely they are to break.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

# Chemical Reactions

## Section 9.3 Reactions in Aqueous Solutions

Main Idea

Details

**Consider** the title and first paragraph in Section 3. Based on what you read, what do you expect to learn in this chapter?

---

---

---

New Vocabulary

In the left column, write the terms defined below.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

- the most plentiful substance in a solution*
- substances dissolved in a solution*
- equations that include only particles that participate in a reaction*
- ion that does not participate in a reaction*
- ionic equation that shows all the particles in a solution as they realistically exist*
- a solution in which the most plentiful substance is water*

## Section 9.3 Reactions in Aqueous Solutions (continued)

## Main Idea

**Aqueous Solutions***Use with pages 299–300.*

## Details

**Connect** *English words to their Latin roots. The term aqueous comes from the Latin word for water, aqua. Use a dictionary to find three words that also come from aqua, and list them in the box below together with a brief definition that explains their connection to water.*

Word	Definition

**Types of Reactions in Aqueous Solutions***Use with pages 300–301.*

**Compare** *a complete ionic equation and a chemical equation.*

---



---



---



---

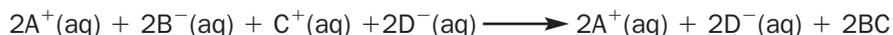


---

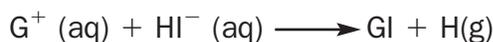
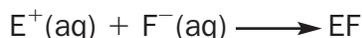
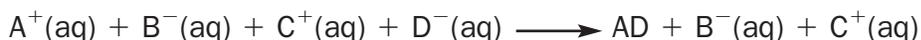


---

**Draw** *a circle around the spectator ions in the following equation.*



**Identify** *whether each of the equations below is a complete ionic equation or a net ionic equation.*



### Section 9.3 Reactions in Aqueous Solutions (continued)

#### Main Idea

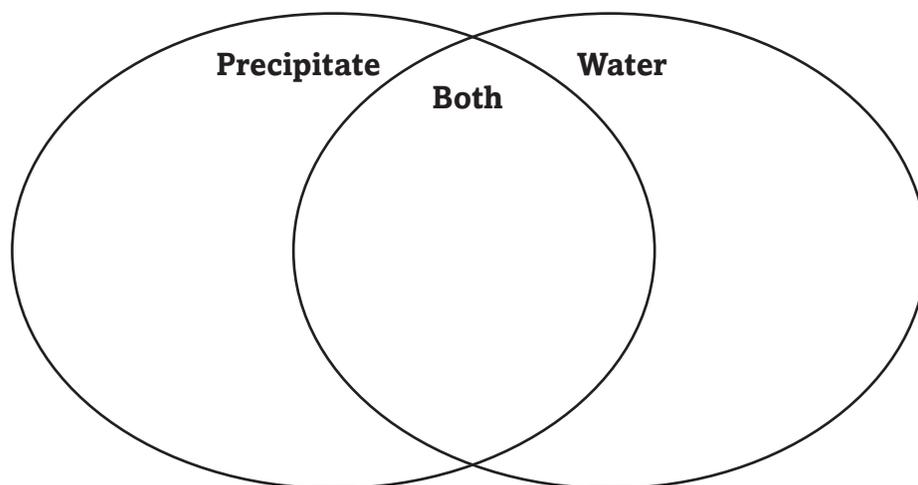
#### Details

### Reactions That Form Water

Use with page 303.

**Compare** reactions in aqueous solution that form a precipitate and reactions that form water. Put each of the following characteristics in the corresponding category.

- can be described with ionic equations
- generates a solid product
- double-replacement reaction
- has no observable evidence



### Reactions That Form Gases

Use with page 305.

**Identify** three commonly produced gases in reactions in aqueous solutions.

---

---

---

**State** the evidence that would indicate that carbon dioxide gas is escaping from the solution containing sodium hydrogen carbonate shown in Figure 9.19.

---

**List** the two reactions that occur when any acidic solution is mixed with sodium hydrogen carbonate.

---

---

# Tie-It-All-Together

**SYNTHESIZE**

**Sequence** the steps in writing an overall equation.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**What if** ten years from now, you are a chemist working for a government agency that investigates chemical reactions. Read each of the case studies below, and in the space provided, list the type of chemical reaction that you think is involved and any products or effects that you would expect to discover during or after the chemical reaction.

1. Owners of an industrial plant plan to mix oxygen with existing chemical substances in order to create a new product.

Type of Reaction	Product or Effect

2. Two vats of chemicals have spilled into a river and created a gelatinous ooze.

Type of Reaction	Product or Effect

# Chemical Reactions Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. List three facts you have learned about chemical reactions and the equations that describe them.*

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter, and review the charts, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## SYNTHESIZE

Imagine you were asked to give an expert opinion on a magazine article before it is published. The article is on how to make your own household cleansers. You can tell that the author got the ingredients right, and she has amounts in the correct proportion. However, it looks to you like the author mixed up the order in which ingredients should be combined. How would you explain to the author why that matters?

---

---

---

---

# The Mole

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*atomic mass*

\_\_\_\_\_

*atomic mass unit (amu)*

\_\_\_\_\_

### Chapter 2

**Write the following in scientific notation**

0.00582

\_\_\_\_\_

24, 367

\_\_\_\_\_

400

\_\_\_\_\_

**Circle the significant figures in the numbers below.**

75,600,000

0.00033

3.140

# The Mole

## Section 10.1 Measuring Matter

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 1, using the checklist below to preview your text.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

*Write three questions that come to mind from your reading.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

*Use your text to define each term.*

*mole*

\_\_\_\_\_

*Avogadro's number*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Counting Particles

*Use with page 320.*

**List** three common counting units and their values.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 10.1 Measuring Matter** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

*Use with pages 320–321.*

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *why chemists needed to invent a new counting unit.*

---

---

**List** *three forms of substances that can be measured using moles.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Converting  
Between Moles  
and Particles**

*Use with pages 322–323.*

**Analyze** *the usefulness of a conversion factor.*

---

---

---

**Write** *the equation for finding the number of representative particles in a number of moles.*

**Explain** *how you would find the number of moles that are represented by a certain number of representative particles.*

**Section 10.1 Measuring Matter** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Converting Particles to Moles**

*Use with Example Problem 10.1, page 324.*

**Details**

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes as you read Example Problem 10.1.*

**Problem** -----

Convert  $4.50 \times 10^{24}$  atoms of Zn to find the number of mol of Zn.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: number of atoms = \_\_\_\_\_

1 mole Zn = \_\_\_\_\_ atoms of Zn

Unknown: mole Zn = \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

the number of atoms  $\times$  conversion factor = number of moles

\_\_\_\_\_ atoms Zn  $\times$

= number of moles

= \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answer has \_\_\_\_\_ significant digits and is less than \_\_\_\_\_.

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Suppose you were given each of the following tasks. Analyze which task(s) the mole would be an effective unit for counting. Explain your answer.

- A. Counting the atoms in a single grain of salt.
- B. Counting the grains of salt in a very large mine.
- C. Counting the grains of salt in the world.

---



---



---



---

# The Mole

## Section 10.2 Mass and the Mole

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan Section 2, using the checklist below as a guide.**

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

*List four things you expect to learn from the chapter.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

*Use your text to define this term.*

*molar mass*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 10.2 Mass and the Mole (continued)

## Main Idea

**The Mass of a Mole***Use with pages 325–326.***Using Molar Mass***Use with pages 327–331.*

## Details

**Analyze** *molar mass by completing the following statements.*

The mass of one mole of carbon-12 atoms is \_\_\_\_ grams.

The mass of one mole of hydrogen is \_\_\_\_ gram and is \_\_\_\_\_ the mass of one mole of \_\_\_\_\_.

The mass of one mole of helium-4 is \_\_\_\_\_ the mass of one mole of \_\_\_\_\_ and is equal to \_\_\_\_ grams.

One mole of manganese is equal to \_\_\_\_\_ atoms of Mn.

**Organize** *the following equations by drawing a line from type of conversion to the correct equation.*

mole to mass	mass $\times$ $\frac{1 \text{ mole}}{\text{number of grams}}$
--------------	---

mass to mole	mass $\times$ $\frac{1 \text{ mole}}{\text{number of grams}}$ ,
--------------	---

moles $\times$ $\frac{6.02 \times 10^{23}}{1 \text{ mole}}$
---

mass to atoms	number of moles $\times$ $\frac{\text{number of grams}}{1 \text{ mole}}$
---------------	--

atoms to mass	atoms $\times$ $\frac{1 \text{ mole}}{6.02 \times 10^{23}}$ ,
---------------	---

moles $\times$ $\frac{\text{number of grams}}{1 \text{ mole}}$
--

## Section 10.2 Mass and the Mole (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

## Using Molar Mass

Mass to Atoms  
Conversion

Use with Example  
Problem 10.4, page 330.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 10.4.

## You Try It

## • Problem

Determine how many atoms are in 10 g of pure copper (Cu).

## 1. Analyze the Problem

Known: mass = \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: molar mass

number of atoms

## 2. Solve for the Unknown

Use the periodic table to find the atomic mass of copper and convert it to g/mol.

\_\_\_\_\_

Complete the conversion equations.

mass Cu x conversion factor = moles Cu

\_\_\_\_\_ × \_\_\_\_\_ g Cu = \_\_\_\_\_ moles Cu

moles Cu × conversion factor = atoms Cu

\_\_\_\_\_ mol Cu × \_\_\_\_\_

atoms Cu

## 3. Evaluate the Answer

Restate the answer with correct significant digits.

\_\_\_\_\_

# The Mole

## Section 10.3 Moles of Compounds

### Main Idea

### Details

### Chemical Formulas and the Mole

Use with pages 333–334.

### Mole Relationships from a Chemical Formula

Use with Example Problem 10.6, page 334.

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from your reading.

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** the relationship between the mole information of a substance and its chemical formula.

---



---



---

**Summarize** Fill in the blanks to help you take notes as you read Problem 10.6.

#### Problem

Determine the number of moles of  $\text{Al}^{3+}$  ions in 1.25 moles of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .

#### 1. Analyze the Problem

Known: number of moles of alumina = \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: number of moles = \_\_\_\_\_

#### 2. Solve for the Unknown

Write the conversion factor:  $\square$  mol  $\text{Al}^{3+}$  ions /  $\square$  mol  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$

Multiply the known number of moles by the conversion factor.

$$\square \text{ mol Al}_2\text{O}_3 \times \square \text{ mol Al}^{3+} \text{ ions} / \square \text{ mol Al}_2\text{O}_3$$

$$= \square \text{ mol Al}^{3+} \text{ ions}$$

#### 3. Evaluate the Answer

Restate the answer with correct significant digits:

---

## Section 10.3 Moles of Compounds (continued)

**Main Idea****The Molar Mass of Compounds***Use with page 335.***Details****Describe** *the molar mass of a compound.***Investigate** *the process of finding molar mass by completing the table below.*

Number of Moles	Molar Mass	=	Number of Grams
mol K	g K/1 mol K	=	g
mol Cr	g Cr/1 mol Cr	=	g
mol O	g O/1 mol O	=	g
molar mass of $K_2CrO_4$		=	g

**Converting Moles of a Compound to Mass***Use with page 336.***Analyze** *the process of converting moles of a compound to molar mass by completing the table below. Refer to Example Problem 10.7.*

Number of Moles	Molar Mass	=	Number of Grams
$2 \times 3$ mol C	g C/1 mol C	=	g
$2 \times 5$ mol H	g H/1 mol H	=	g
1 mol S	g S/1 mol S	=	g
molar mass of $(C_3H_5)_2S$		=	g

## Section 10.3 Moles of Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

**Converting the Mass of a Compound to Moles***Use with page 337.***Converting the Mass of a Compound to Number of Particles***Use with page 338.*

## Details

**Investigate** *the process of converting the mass of a compound to moles by completing the following.*

Number of Moles	Molar Mass	=	Number of Grams
1 mol Ca	g Ca/1 mol Ca	=	g
$2 \times 1$ mol O	g O/1 mol O	=	g
$2 \times 1$ mol H	g H/1 mol H	=	g
molar mass of $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$		=	g

Conversion factor: \_\_\_\_\_ g of  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$ /1 mol  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$ g  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$  x conversion factor = mol  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$ \_\_\_\_\_  $\times$  \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_ mol  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$ **Explain** *the steps in converting the mass of a compound to number of particles.*

- Determine the \_\_\_\_\_.
- Multiply by the \_\_\_\_\_ of the molar mass to convert to \_\_\_\_\_.
- Multiply by \_\_\_\_\_ to calculate the number of \_\_\_\_\_.
- Use the ratios from the \_\_\_\_\_ to calculate the number of \_\_\_\_\_.
- Calculate the \_\_\_\_\_ per formula unit.

# The Mole

## Section 10.4 Empirical and Molecular Formulas

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*percent composition*

\_\_\_\_\_

*empirical formula*

\_\_\_\_\_

*molecular formula*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 10.4 Empirical and Molecular Formulas (continued)

**Main Idea****Details****Percent Composition**

Use with pages 341–342.

**Write** the equation for determining the percent by mass for any element in a compound.

**Describe** the general equation for calculating the percent by mass of any element in a compound.

**Empirical Formula**

Use with page 344.

**Explain** empirical formula by completing the following statements.

To determine the empirical \_\_\_\_\_ for a compound, you must first determine the smallest \_\_\_\_\_ of the moles of the elements in the compound. This ratio provides the \_\_\_\_\_ in the empirical formula. If the empirical formula differs from the molecular formula, the molecular formula will be a \_\_\_\_\_ multiple of the empirical formula. The data used to determine the chemical formula may be in the form of \_\_\_\_\_ or it may be the actual masses. When the percent composition is given, you can assume that the total mass of the compound is 100.0 g to simplify calculations. The \_\_\_\_\_ of elements in a compound must be \_\_\_\_\_ to whole numbers to be used as \_\_\_\_\_ in the chemical formula.

## Section 10.4 Empirical and Molecular Formulas (continued)

## Main Idea

**Molecular  
Formula**

Use with pages 346–349.

## Details

**Explain** how a molecular formula distinguishes two distinct substances sharing the same empirical formula.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Investigate** molecular formulas by completing the steps below. Refer to Example Problem 10.12 in your text.

empirical formula =  $C_2H_3O_2$ 

molar mass = 118.1 g/mol

Identify the molar mass of the compound.

Moles of Element	Mass of Element/ 1 Mol of Element	=	Mass of Element
2 mol C	g C/mol C	=	g C
3 mol H	g H/mol H	=	g H
2 mol O	g O/mol O mol C/mol	=	g O
empirical molar mass of $C_2H_3O_2$			= g

Divide the molar mass of the substance by the molar mass of the compound to determine n.

$$n = \frac{\text{molar mass of substance}}{\text{molar mass of compound}} = \quad = \boxed{\phantom{00}}$$

Multiply the subscripts in the empirical formula by n. Write the molecular formula.

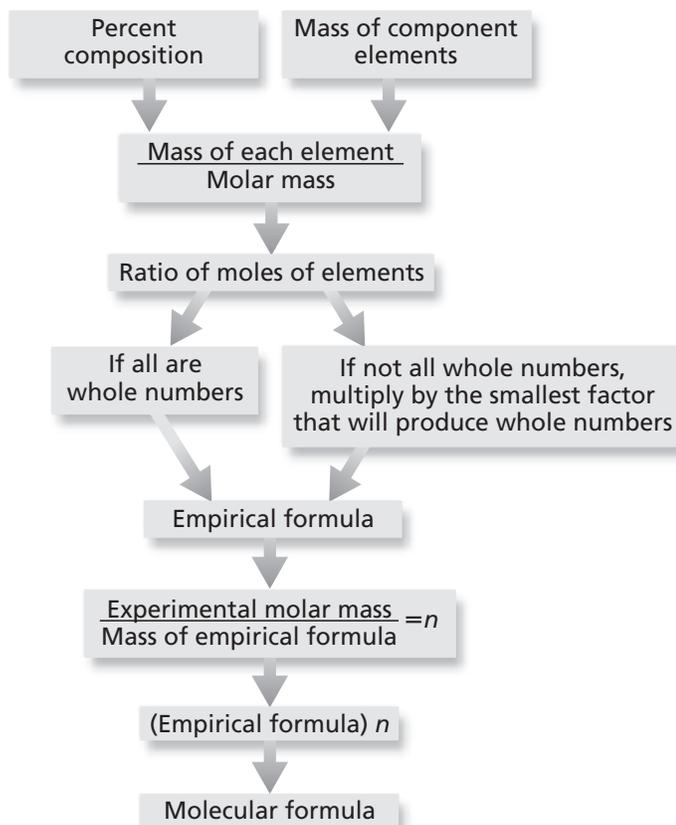
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 10.4 Empirical and Molecular Formulas (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Examine** the flow chart below. Write the steps in determining empirical and molecular formulas from percent composition or mass data next to the relevant boxes in the flow chart.



# The Mole

## Section 10.5 Formulas of Hydrates

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 5 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define the following term.

*hydrate*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Naming Hydrates

Use with page 351.

**Explain** how hydrates are named by completing the table below.

Prefix	Molecules of Water
mono-	1
	2
	3
	4
	5
	6
	7
	8
nona-	9
	10

## Section 10.5 Formulas of Hydrates (continued)

## Main Idea

**Analyzing a Hydrate**

Use with page 352.

**Determining the Formula of a Hydrate**

Use with Example Problem 10.14, page 353.

## Details

Describe *an anyhydrate*.

Solve Read Example Problem 10.14 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

A 5.00 g sample of barium chloride hydrate was heated in a crucible. After the experiment, the mass of the solid weighed 4.26 g. Determine the number of moles of water that must be attached to  $\text{BaCl}_2$ .

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: mass of hydrated compound = \_\_\_\_ g  $\text{BaCl}_2 \cdot x \text{H}_2\text{O}$

mass of anhydrous compound = \_\_\_\_ g  $\text{BaCl}_2$

molar mass of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  = \_\_\_\_ g/mol

molar mass of  $\text{BaCl}_2$  = 208.23 g/mol

Unknown: formula for hydrate

name of hydrate

**Section 10.5 Formulas of Hydrates (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Subtract the mass of the anhydrous compound from the hydrated compound.

Calculate the number of moles of H<sub>2</sub>O and anhydrous BaCl<sub>2</sub> using the conversion factor that relates moles and mass based on the molar mass.

4.26 g BaCl<sub>2</sub> x \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

0.84 g H<sub>2</sub>O x \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

Determine the value of x.

$$x = \frac{\text{moles H}_2\text{O}}{\text{moles BaCl}_2} = \text{_____}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The ratio of H<sub>2</sub>O to BaCl<sub>2</sub> is \_\_\_\_\_ so the formula for the hydrate is \_\_\_\_\_, and the name of the hydrate is \_\_\_\_\_.

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Explain why hydrates are useful in storage and shipping.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# The Mole Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned and list three things you have learned about moles.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## SUMMARIZE

Summarize the important conversions you have learned in this chapter.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Stoichiometry

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

Define the following terms.

*mole*

---

---

*molar mass*

---

*conversion factor*

---

*dimensional analysis*

---

---

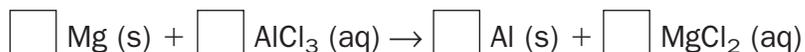
*law of conservation  
of mass*

---

---

**Chapter 9**

**Balance** the following equation.

**Chapter 10**

**Use** the periodic table in the back of your text to complete the chart.

Pure Substance	Molar Mass
Carbon	12.011
	22.990
	15.999
Sodium carbonate	

# Stoichiometry

## Section 11.1 Defining Stoichiometry

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*stoichiometry*

---

---

*mole ratio*

---

---

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*derive*

---

---

### Particle and Mole Relationships

Use with page 368.

**Explain** the importance of the law of conservation of mass in chemical reactions.

---

---

---

---

---

## Section 11.1 Defining Stoichiometry (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Interpreting  
Chemical  
Equations***Use with Example  
Problem 11.1, page 370.***Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 11.1.***Problem**Interpret the equation in terms of \_\_\_\_\_,  
and \_\_\_\_\_. Show that the law of conservation of mass is \_\_\_\_\_.**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_ →

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**2. Solve for the Unknown**

The coefficients indicate the number of \_\_\_\_\_.

The coefficients indicate the number of \_\_\_\_\_.

Use the space below to calculate the mass of each reactant and each product. Multiply the number of moles by the conversion factor, molar mass.

$$\text{moles of reactant} \times \frac{\text{grams of reactant}}{1 \text{ mole of reactant}} = \text{grams of } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{moles of product} \times \frac{\text{grams of reactant}}{1 \text{ mole of reactant}} = \text{grams of } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Add the masses of the reactants.

$$\boxed{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ g C}_3\text{H}_8 + \boxed{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ g O}_2 = \boxed{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ g reactants}$$

Add the masses of the products.

$$\boxed{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ g CO}_2 + \boxed{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ g H}_2\text{O} = \boxed{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ g products}$$

Determine if the \_\_\_\_\_ is observed. Does the mass of the reactants equal the mass of the products? \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**Each product or reactant has  $\boxed{\hspace{1cm}}$  significant figures. Your answer must have  $\boxed{\hspace{1cm}}$  significant figures.

## Section 11.1 Defining Stoichiometry (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Mole ratios**

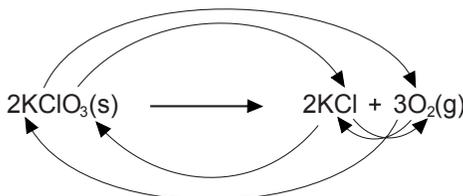
Use with pages 371–372.

**Examine** Relationships between coefficients can be used to write conversion factors called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example**

Given the equation  $2\text{KClO}_3(\text{s}) \longrightarrow 2\text{KCl}(\text{s}) + 3\text{O}_2(\text{g})$

Each substance forms a \_\_\_\_\_ with the other substances in the reaction.



**Write** the mole ratios that define the mole relationships in this equation. (Hint: Relate each reactant and each product to each of the other substances.)

**You Try It**

**Draw** arrows with colored pencils that show the relationships of the substances in this equation.



**Write** the mole ratios for the above equation.

# Stoichiometry

## Section 11.2 Stoichiometric Calculations

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2, using the checklist below to preview your text.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about stoichiometric calculations.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### Using Stoichiometry

Use with page 373.

**Identify** the tools needed for stoichiometric calculations.

All stoichiometric calculations start with \_\_\_\_\_ based on a  
\_\_\_\_\_. Finally, \_\_\_\_\_  
are required.

## Section 11.2 Stoichiometric Calculations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Mole-to-Mass  
Stoichiometry**

Use with Example  
Problem 11.3, page 376.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 11.3 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

How many grams of solid iron (III) chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_3$ ) are produced when 2.00 moles of solid iron (Fe) are combined with chlorine gas ( $\text{Cl}_2$ )?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

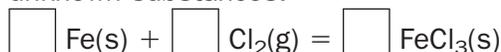
Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

You are given the moles of the reactant, Fe, and must determine the mass of the product,  $\text{FeCl}_3$ , therefore, you will do a mole to mass conversion.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced chemical equation. Identify the known and unknown substances.



List the mole ratios for this equation. (Hint: *Draw arrows that show the relationships of the substances in this equation.*)

Circle the mole ratio that relates moles of Fe to  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

Multiply the number of moles of Fe by the mole ratio.

$$\square \text{ mol Fe} \times \frac{\square \text{ mol FeCl}_3}{\square \text{ mol Fe}} = \square \text{ mol FeCl}_3$$

Multiply the moles of  $\text{FeCl}_3$  by the molar mass of  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

$$\square \text{ mol FeCl}_3 \times \frac{\square \text{ g FeCl}_3}{1 \text{ mol FeCl}_3} = \square \text{ g FeCl}_3$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The given number of moles has  $\square$  digits, so the mass of  $\text{FeCl}_3$  must have  $\square$  digits.

## Section 11.2 Stoichiometric Calculations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Mole-to-Mole  
Stoichiometry**

Use with Example  
Problem 11.2, page 375.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 11.2 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

How many moles of aluminum oxide ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ) are produced when 4.0 moles of aluminum (Al) are combined with oxygen gas ( $\text{O}_2$ )?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

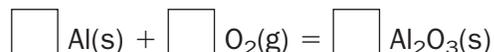
Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

Both the known and the unknown are in moles, therefore, you will do a mole-to-mole conversion.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced chemical equation. Label the known and unknown.



List the mole ratios for this equation. (Hint: Draw arrows that show the relationships of the substances in this equation.)

Circle the mole ratio that relates mol Al to mol of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Multiply the known number of moles Al by the mole ratio to find the moles of unknown  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .

$$\square \text{ moles of Al} \times \frac{\square \text{ moles of Al}_2\text{O}_3}{\square \text{ moles of Al}} = \square \text{ moles of Al}_2\text{O}_3$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The given number of moles has  $\square$  significant figures. Therefore, the answer must have  $\square$  significant figures.

## Section 11.2 Stoichiometric Calculations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Mass-to-Mass  
Stoichiometry**

Use with Example  
Problem 11.4, page 377.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 11.4 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

Determine the mass of ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) produced when 3.75 g of nitrogen gas (N<sub>2</sub>) react with hydrogen gas (H<sub>2</sub>).

**1. Analyze the Problem**

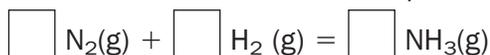
Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

You are given the mass of the reactant, N<sub>2</sub>, and must determine the mass of the product NH<sub>3</sub>. Do a mass-to-mass conversion.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced chemical equation for the reaction.



Convert grams of N<sub>2</sub>(g) to moles of N<sub>2</sub>(g) using the inverse of molar mass as the conversion factor.

$$\square \text{ g N}_2(\text{g}) \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}_2}{\square \text{ g N}_2} = \square \text{ mol N}_2$$

List the mole ratios for this equation.

Multiply moles of N<sub>2</sub> by the mole ratio that relates N<sub>2</sub> to NH<sub>3</sub>.

$$\square \text{ mol N}_2 \times \frac{\square \text{ mol NH}_3}{\square \text{ mol N}_2} = \square \text{ mol NH}_3$$

Multiply moles of NH<sub>3</sub> by the molar mass.

$$\square \text{ mol NH}_3 \times \frac{\square \text{ g NH}_3}{1 \text{ mol NH}_3} = \square \text{ g NH}_3$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The given mass has  significant figures, so the mass of NH<sub>3</sub> must have  significant figures.

**Section 11.2 Stoichiometric Calculations (continued)**

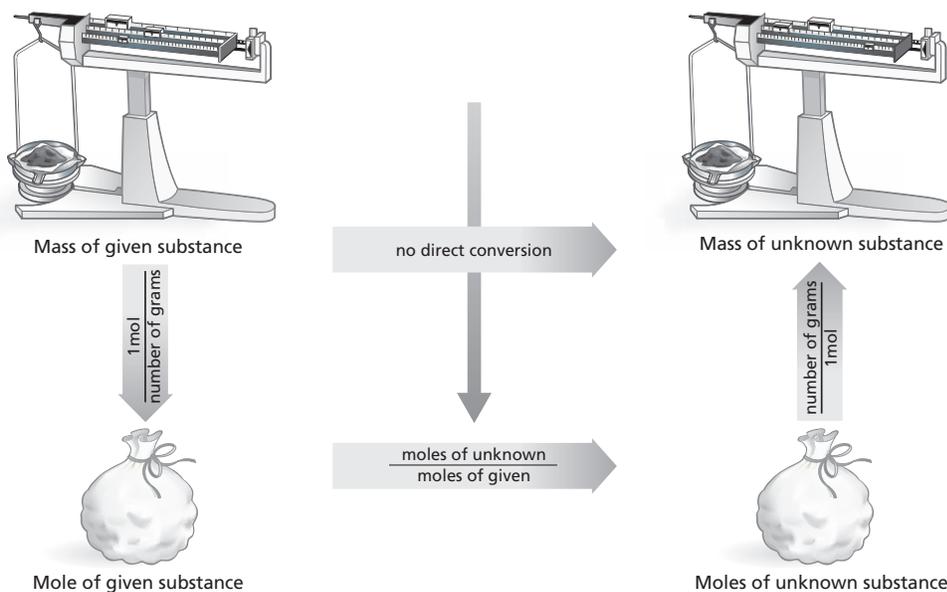
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Stoichiometric Problem Solving**

Use with page 374.

**Sequence** *the steps needed to convert from the balanced equation to the mass of the unknown.*



**Identify** *the steps in stoichiometric calculations by completing the summary below.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ . Interpret the equation in terms of \_\_\_\_\_ .
2. \_\_\_\_\_ . Use the \_\_\_\_\_ as the conversion factor.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Use the appropriate mole ratio from the \_\_\_\_\_ as the conversion factor.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Use \_\_\_\_\_ as the conversion factor.

# Stoichiometry

## Section 11.3 Limiting Reactants

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about limiting reactants.

*Write three facts you discovered about limiting reactants.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

*Use your text to define each term.*

*limiting reactant*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*excess reactant*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 11.3 Limiting Reactants (continued)

**Main Idea****Why do Reactions Stop?***Use with pages 379–380.***Calculating the Product When a Reactant is Limiting***Use with pages 380–381.***Determining the Limiting Reactant***Use with Example Problem 11.5, page 382.***Details**

**What if** you have six slices of bread, three tomato slices, and two cheese slices. How many tomato-cheese sandwiches can you make? Which ingredient(s) limit the number of sandwiches you can make?

**Organize** information about limiting reactants.

I. \_\_\_\_\_

A. Limiting reactant

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

B. \_\_\_\_\_

II. Calculating the product when a reactant is limited

A. \_\_\_\_\_

1. convert the masses to moles

2. multiply each mass by the inverse of the molar mass

B. \_\_\_\_\_

C. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Determine the amount of product that can be made with the moles of the limiting reactant.

**Solve** Read Example Problem 11.5 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

If 100.0 g of sulfur reacts with 50.0 g of chlorine, what mass of disulfur dichloride is produced?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced chemical equation.

### Section 11.3 Limiting Reactants (continued)

#### Main Idea

#### Details

List the mole ratios for this equation.

Multiply each mass by the inverse of molar mass.

Calculate the actual ratio of available moles.

Determine the limiting reactant.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Multiply the number of moles of the limiting reactant by the mole ratio of the product to the limiting reactant.

Multiply moles of the product by the molar mass.

Multiply moles of the excess reactant by the molar mass.

Subtract the mass of the excess reactant needed from the mass available.

#### 3. Evaluate the Answer

The given mass has  significant figures, so the mass of the unknown must have  significant figures.

# Stoichiometry

## Section 11.4 Percent Yield

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, and boldfaced words. Summarize the main ideas of this section.

---



---



---

**New Vocabulary**

In the left margin, write the terms defined below.

---



---



---

*the ratio of actual yield to theoretical yield (from stoichiometric calculations) expressed as a percent*

*in a chemical reaction, the maximum amount of product that can be produced from a given amount of reactant*

*the amount of product actually produced when a chemical reaction is carried out in an experiment*

**How much product?**

Use with pages 385–386.

**Write** the formula for percent yield.

$$\frac{\text{_____ (from an experiment)}}{\text{_____ (from stoichiometric calculations)}} \times \text{_____} = \text{percent yield}$$

## Section 11.4 Percent Yield (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Percent Yield***Use with page 386.***Solve** Read Example Problem 11.6 in your text.**You Try It****Problem**

When 100.0 kg sand ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) are processed with carbon, CO and 51.4 kg SiC are recovered. What is the percent yield of SiC?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced chemical equation.



Determine the mole ratio that relates \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_.

Convert kg to g.

100 kg  $\text{SiO}_2$  = \_\_\_\_\_ g, 51.4 kg SiC = \_\_\_\_\_ g

Convert mass to moles using the inverse of molar mass.

Use the appropriate mole ratio to convert mol  $\text{SiO}_2$  to mol SiC.

Calculate the theoretical yield. Multiply mol SiC by the molar mass.

Divide the actual yield by the theoretical yield and multiply by 100.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The quantities have  significant figures, so the percent yield must have  significant figures.

# Stoichiometry

**SYNTHESIZE****Stoichiometry  
and the Stock  
Market**

*In the left margin, write the stoichiometry concepts that parallel the daily activities of a Wall Street professional.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1. A stock analyst keeps a close eye on the earnings of corporations. She has determined how much each company should accomplish.
2. The same analyst tracks whether companies meet expectations or fall short.
3. A grain trader wants to be sure to have 100,000 bushels in reserve for the winter selling season. He places an order for 120,000 bushels because he knows spoilage may damage a percentage of the crop.
4. A livestock futures trader knows that one cattle car holds 10 steers averaging 1200 lbs. each. He wants to bid on an identical car full of sheep, which average about 200 lbs. each. He needs to know how many sheep are on the car.
5. A stockbroker learns that a medical supply company has acquired several tons of a rare silver compound that will allow it to make superior dental equipment. The question is whether the company will have enough of the product to meet the demands of the marketplace.

# Stoichiometry Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. Write the key equations and relationships.*

---

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Use this Science Notebook to study this chapter.
- Study the vocabulary words and scientific definitions.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter, reviewing the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain how stoichiometry is important to air bags and your safety.

---

---

---

---

# States of Matter

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*gas*

---

---

*physical property*

---

---

**Chapter 2**

**Calculate** the density of a sample with a mass of 22.5 g and a volume of 5.0 cm<sup>3</sup>. Use the equation: density = mass/volume.

---

---

**Chapter 3**

**Describe** the two essential characteristics that determine the chemical and physical properties of matter.

---

---

---

---

**Compare and contrast** the chemical and physical properties of gases.

---

---

# States of Matter

## Section 12.1 Gases

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan Section 1, using the checklist below as a guide.**

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

### New Vocabulary

*Use your text to define each term.*

*kinetic-molecular theory*

\_\_\_\_\_

*elastic collision*

\_\_\_\_\_

*temperature*

\_\_\_\_\_

*diffusion*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Graham's law of effusion*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*pressure*

\_\_\_\_\_

*barometer*

\_\_\_\_\_

*pascal*

\_\_\_\_\_

*atmosphere*

\_\_\_\_\_

*Dalton's law of partial pressures*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 12.1 Gases** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**The Kinetic-Molecular Theory**

Use with pages 402–403.

**Distinguish** between the three main physical properties of gas particles by completing the passages below.

1. Size is very \_\_\_\_\_. It is assumed that there are \_\_\_\_ significant \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ forces among gas particles.
2. Motion is \_\_\_\_\_ moving in a \_\_\_\_\_ pattern. It is assumed that gas particles move in a \_\_\_\_\_ path until they \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Energy is \_\_\_\_\_. It is assumed that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ impact the \_\_\_\_\_ level of a gas \_\_\_\_\_.

**Describe** kinetic energy in equation form by completing the table below.

$KE = 1/2mv^2$	Variable	Definition
$KE$		
$m$		
$v$		

**Explaining the Behavior of Gases**

Use with pages 403–405.

**Describe** the following concepts as they relate to the behaviors of gases by completing the passages below.

**low density**—Gases have low density (\_\_\_\_\_ per \_\_\_\_\_) in comparison to \_\_\_\_\_. The difference in density is partly due to the mass of the \_\_\_\_\_ and also because there is a great deal of \_\_\_\_\_ between gas particles.

**compression and expansion**—The large amount of \_\_\_\_\_ between gas particles allows them to be \_\_\_\_\_, or pushed, into a \_\_\_\_\_ volume. Once the pressure is \_\_\_\_\_, the particles \_\_\_\_\_ to the original \_\_\_\_\_.

**diffusion and effusion**—Because there are no \_\_\_\_\_ forces of \_\_\_\_\_ between gas particles, gases \_\_\_\_\_ past one another. This \_\_\_\_\_ motion allows gases to mix until they are \_\_\_\_\_. The movement of \_\_\_\_\_ past one another is called \_\_\_\_\_. The process of allowing a gas to escape from a more concentrated container is called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 12.1 Gases** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Write** *Graham's law of effusion as a proportional statement.*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Write** *the proportional statement based on Graham's law of effusion that allows you to compare the diffusion rate of two different gases.*

**Gas Pressure**

*Use with pages 408–410.*

**Describe** *pressure as it relates to the behaviors of gases.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Distinguish** *between a barometer and a manometer.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Explore** *the relationship between different units of pressure by filling in the table below.*

Unit Name (unit symbol)	Conversion Ratio: 1 atm = _____	Conversion Ratio: 1 kPa = _____
kilopascal ( )		
millimeters of mercury ( )		
torr		
pounds per square inch ( or )		
atmosphere ( )		

# States of Matter

## Section 12.2 Forces of Attraction

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*dispersion forces*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*dipole-dipole force*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*hydrogen bond*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Academic Vocabulary**

Define the following term.

*orient*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 12.2 Forces of Attraction** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Intermolecular Forces**

*Use with pages 411–414.*

**Describe** *the difference between an intramolecular and an intermolecular force.*

---



---



---

**Compare and contrast** *intramolecular forces by completing the table below.*

Force	Basis of Attraction	Example
Ionic		
Covalent		
Metallic		

**Compare** *intermolecular forces by completing the table below.*

Force	Basis of Attraction	Example
Dispersion		
Dipole-dipole		
Hydrogen bond		

# States of Matter

## Section 12.3 Liquids and Solids

Main Idea

Details

**Scan Section 3, using the checklist below as a guide.**

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

New Vocabulary

*Use your text to define each term.*

*viscosity*

\_\_\_\_\_

*surface tension*

\_\_\_\_\_

*surfactant*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*crystalline solid*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*unit cell*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*allotrope*

\_\_\_\_\_

*amorphous solid*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 12.3 Liquids and Solids** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Liquids**

Use with pages 415–419.

**Compare and contrast** *the following paired concepts as they relate to the properties of liquids by completing the following statements.*

**Density and compression:** A liquid can take the \_\_\_\_\_, but its volume is \_\_\_\_\_. The density of a liquid is \_\_\_\_\_ than the density of the same substance as a \_\_\_\_\_.

Liquids cannot usually be \_\_\_\_\_ except under \_\_\_\_\_ pressure.

**Fluidity and viscosity:** Fluidity is the ability to \_\_\_\_\_. Liquids flow through each other but at a \_\_\_\_\_ than \_\_\_\_\_ do. Viscosity is the measure of the \_\_\_\_\_ of a liquid to \_\_\_\_\_. The stronger \_\_\_\_\_ slow down the ability to flow, which \_\_\_\_\_ resistance (viscosity).

**Viscosity and temperature:** Temperature affects the \_\_\_\_\_ of a \_\_\_\_\_. Viscosity \_\_\_\_\_ with temperature.

**Analyze** *the relationship between viscosity, temperature, and change in kinetic energy by completing the table.*

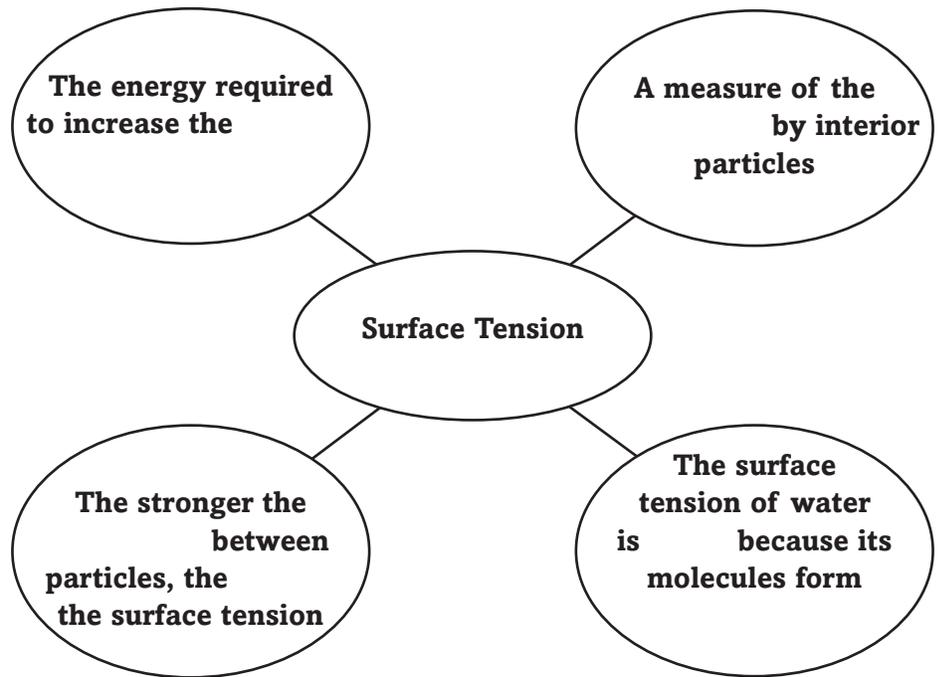
Temperature	$\Delta$ KE	Viscosity	Effect in Liquid
increases			flows faster
decreases		increases	
stays the same	no change		

Section 12.3 Liquids and Solids (continued)

Main Idea

Details

**Explain** surface tension by completing the web diagram below.



Use with page 419.

**Describe** the following concepts as they relate to the properties of liquids by completing the following passages.

Capillary action is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Cohesion is \_\_\_\_\_

Adhesion is \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 12.3 Liquids and Solids** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Solids**

*Use with pages 420–424.*

**Contrast** *the density of solids and liquids by completing the following paragraph.*

In general, the \_\_\_\_\_ in a solid are more \_\_\_\_\_— that is, more dense—than those in a \_\_\_\_\_. When liquid and solid states of the same substance exist at the same time, the \_\_\_\_\_ usually \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_. One familiar exception is \_\_\_\_\_. When water is in its solid state as ice, it \_\_\_\_\_, such as \_\_\_\_\_ or a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. This is because there is \_\_\_\_\_ space between the \_\_\_\_\_ in ice than in liquid water.

*Use with page 422.*

**Compare** *the different types of crystalline solids by completing the following table.*

Type	Unit Particles	Characteristics	Examples
Atomic			
Molecular			
Covalent network			
Ionic			
Metallic			

# States of Matter

## Section 12.4 Phase Changes

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write a brief summary of the main topics covered.

---

---

---

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*vapor pressure*

---

*boiling point*

---

*condensation*

---

*deposition*

---

*phase diagram*

---

**Compare and contrast** the following terms using your text as a guide.

*melting point, freezing point, and triple point*

---

---

---

---

---

*vaporization and evaporation*

---

---

**Section 12.4 Phase Changes (continued)**

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phase Changes That Require Energy**

Use with page 425.

**Classify** the types of phase changes by completing the table below. Use Figure 12.23 in your text for reference.

Phase Transition	Type of Transition
gas to solid	
solid to liquid	
liquid to gas	
liquid to solid	
	condensation
solid to gas	

Use with pages 425–428.

**Describe** the phase changes that require energy by completing the following outline.

**I. Melting**

- A.** Heat energy disrupts \_\_\_\_\_.
- B.** The amount of energy required depends on \_\_\_\_\_.
- C.** The melting point is the temperature at which \_\_\_\_\_.
- D.** The melting point of \_\_\_\_\_ may be unspecified.

**II. Vaporization**

- A.** In liquid water, some particles have more \_\_\_\_\_.
- B.** Particles that escape from liquid enter the \_\_\_\_\_.
- C.** When vaporization occurs only at a surface it is called \_\_\_\_\_.
- D.** The pressure exerted by a vapor over liquid is called \_\_\_\_\_.
- E.** The temperature at which vapor pressure equals atmospheric pressure is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

**III. Sublimation**

- A.** Many solids can become gases without \_\_\_\_\_.
- B.** Some solids sublime at \_\_\_\_\_.
- C.** The process of \_\_\_\_\_ is an example of sublimation.

**Section 12.4 Phase Changes** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Phase Changes That Release Energy**

Use with pages 428–429.

**Details**

**Organize** the phase changes that release energy. Identify the phase, describe the process, and identify the reverse process by completing the table below.

Phase Change	Process Description	Reverse Process
condensation		vaporization
	process in which a liquid becomes a solid	
deposition		sublimation

**Phase Diagrams**

Use with pages 429–430.

**Explain** how the critical point affects water.

---

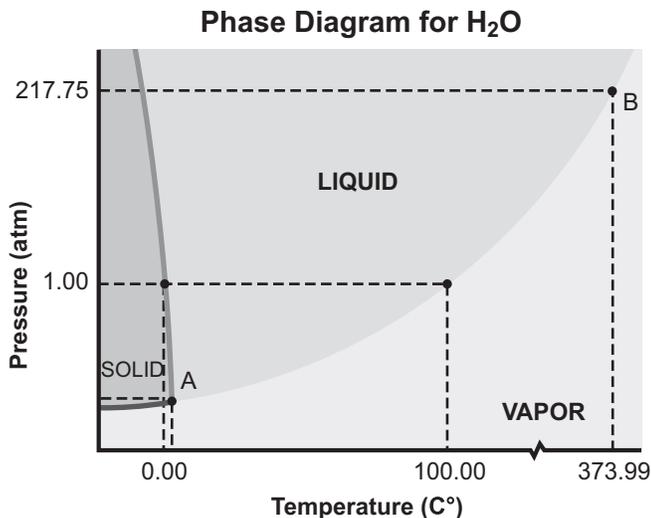


---



---

**Identify** normal freezing point, normal boiling point, critical point, and triple point in the phase diagram for H<sub>2</sub>O below. Use Figure 12.30 in your text for reference.



# States of Matter Chapter Wrap-Up

*After reading this chapter, list three key equations and relationships.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

You see examples of phase changes every day. Use your text to identify which phase change each of the following transitions demonstrates. The first one has been done for you.

- |  |            |
|--|------------|
| frost forms on a windowpane                    | deposition |
| ice becomes water                              | _____      |
| steam rises from a cup of coffee               | _____      |
| a water pipe bursts on a very cold day         | _____      |
| drops of water cover the mirror after a shower | _____      |
| snow melts without leaving a puddle            | _____      |

# Gases

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary****Define the following terms.***density*

\_\_\_\_\_

*stoichiometry*

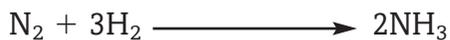
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*kinetic-molecular theory*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Chapter 9****Balance the following equation.****Chapter 11****Show the mole ratios for the following reaction.****a.** mole ratio of N to H<sub>2</sub>**b.** mole ratio of NH<sub>3</sub> to H<sub>2</sub>**Chapter 12****Explain how gas particles exert pressure.**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Gases

## Section 13.1 The Gas Laws

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 1 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about the gas laws.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*Boyle's law*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*absolute zero*

\_\_\_\_\_

*Charles's law*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*Gay-Lussac's law*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*combined gas law*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 13.1 The Gas Laws (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Boyle's Law***Use with page 443.***Solve** Read Example Problem 13.1 in your text.**You Try It****Problem**

Helium gas in a balloon is compressed from 4.0 L to 2.5 L at constant temperature. The gas's pressure at 4.0 L is 210 kPa. Determine the pressure at 2.5 L.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

$V_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$V_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$P_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

Unknown:

$P_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

Use the equation for Boyle's law to solve for  $P_2$ .**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the equation for Boyle's law: \_\_\_\_\_

To solve for  $P_2$ , divide both sides by  $V_2$ .  $P_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_Substitute the known values.  $P_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_Solve for  $P_2$ .  $P_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_**3. Evaluate the Answer**

When the volume is \_\_\_\_\_, the pressure is \_\_\_\_\_.

The answer is in \_\_\_\_\_, a unit of pressure.

## Section 13.1 The Gas Laws (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Charles's Law**

Use with Example Problem 13.2, page 446.

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 13.2.*

**Problem**

A gas sample at 40.0°C occupies a volume of 2.32 L. Assuming the pressure is constant, if the temperature is raised to 75.0°C, what will the volume be?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

Unknown:

$T_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$V_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$T_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$V_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

Use Charles's law and the known values for  $T_1$ ,  $V_1$ , and  $T_2$  to solve for  $V_2$ .

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Convert the  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  Celsius temperatures to kelvin:

$$T_1 = 273 + 40.0^\circ\text{C} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ K} \quad T_2 = 273 + 75.0^\circ\text{C} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ K}$$

Write the equation for Charles's law:

=

To solve for  $V_2$ , multiply both sides by  $T_2$ :

$V_2 =$

Substitute known values:

$V_2 =$

Solve for  $V_2$ .

$V_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

When temperature in kelvin increases by a small amount, the volume \_\_\_\_\_ by a small amount. The answer is in \_\_\_\_\_, a unit for volume.

## Section 13.1 The Gas Laws (continued)

## Main Idea

**Gay-Lussac's Law**

Use with Example  
Problem 13.3, page 448.

## Details

**Solve** Read Example Problem 13.3 in your text.

**You Try It****Problem**

The pressure of a gas stored in a refrigerated container is 4.0 atm at 22.0°C. Determine the gas pressure in the tank if the temperature is lowered to 0.0°C.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

$$P_1 = 4.0 \text{ atm}$$

$$T_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$T_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Unknown:

$$P_2 = ? \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Use Gay-Lussac's law and the known values for  $T_1$ ,  $V_1$ , and  $T_2$  to solve for  $V_2$ .

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Convert the  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  Celsius figures to kelvin.

$$T_1 = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} + 22.0^\circ\text{C} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ K}$$

$$T_2 = 273 + \underline{\hspace{1cm}}^\circ\text{C} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ K}$$

Write the equation for Gay-Lussac's law.

To solve for  $P_2$ , multiply both sides by  $T_2$ .

$$P_2 =$$

Substitute known values.

$$P_2 =$$

Solve for  $P_2$ .

$$P_2 = 3.7 \text{ atm}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The temperature \_\_\_\_\_ and the pressure \_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 13.1 The Gas Laws (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**The Combined Gas Law**

*Use with page 449.*

**Describe** *the combined gas law.*

---



---

**Write** *the combined gas law equation.*

=

Pressure is inversely proportional to \_\_\_\_\_ and directly proportional to \_\_\_\_\_. Volume also is \_\_\_\_\_ to temperature.

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 14.4 in your text.*

*Use with Example Problem 13.4, page 450.*

**You Try It**

**Problem**

A gas at 100.0 kPa and 30.0°C has an initial volume of 1.00 L. Determine the temperature that could support the gas at 200.0 kPa and a volume of 0.50 L.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

Unknown:

$P_1 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$T_2 = ?$  °C

$P_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$T_1 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$V_1 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$V_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Remember that volume increases as temperature increases, and volume is inversely proportional to pressure.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Convert the  $T_1$  Celsius temperature to kelvin.

$T_1 =$  \_\_\_ + 30.0°C = \_\_\_ K

## Section 13.1 The Gas Laws (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

Write the combined gas law equation.

To solve for  $T_2$ , multiply both sides of the equation by  $T_2$ .

$$\frac{\quad}{T_1} = P_2 V_2$$

Multiply both sides of the equation by  $T_1$ .

$$T_2 P_1 V_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Divide both sides of the equation by  $P_1 V_1$ .

$$T_2 =$$

Substitute known values.

$$T_2 = \frac{\quad}{100.0 \text{ kPa} \times 1.00 \text{ L}}$$

Solve for  $T_2$ .

$$T_2 = 303 \text{ K} - 273 \text{ K} = 30.0^\circ\text{C}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

As pressure \_\_\_\_\_ and volume \_\_\_\_\_ in proportional amounts, the temperature remained constant.

# Gases

## Section 13.2 The Ideal Gas Law

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*Avogadro's principle*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*molar volume*

\_\_\_\_\_

*ideal gas constant (R)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*ideal gas law*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 13.2 The Ideal Gas Law (continued)

## Main Idea

**Avogadro's Principle***Use with pages 452–453.*

## Details

**Explain** *Avogadro's principle by completing the paragraph below.*

Avogadro's principle states that \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The \_\_\_\_\_ volume for a gas is the volume that one mole occupies at \_\_\_\_\_ of pressure and a temperature of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Convert** the following volumes of a gas at STP to moles by using 22.4 L/mol as the conversion factor.

$$2.50 \text{ L} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{22.4 \text{ L}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$7.34 \text{ L} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{22.4 \text{ L}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$4.7 \text{ L} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{22.4 \text{ L}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Section 13.2 The Ideal Gas Law (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**The Ideal Gas Law**

*Use with pages 454–455.*

**Analyze** *the ideal gas law.*

The equation is written  $_____ = _____$

$P$  represents \_\_\_\_\_

$V$  represents \_\_\_\_\_

$n$  represents the number of \_\_\_\_\_ of gas present

$R$  represents the \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ represents temperature

The ideal gas law states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. The value of  $R$  depends on the units used for \_\_\_\_\_.

**Describe** *the properties of an ideal gas.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *the properties of a real gas.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 13.2 The Ideal Gas Law (continued)

## Main Idea

**The Ideal Gas Law**

Use with Example  
Problem 13.6,  
page 455.

## Details

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 13.6.*

**Problem**

Calculate the number of moles of a gas contained in a 3.0-L vessel at  $3.00 \times 10^2$  K with a pressure of 1.50 atm.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

$V = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$T = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$P = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

R =

Unknown:

$n = ? \text{ mol}$

Use the known values to find the value of  $n$ .

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the ideal gas law equation.

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

To solve for  $n$ , divide both sides by  $RT$ .

$$n =$$

Substitute known values into the equation.

$$n =$$

Solve for  $n$ .

$$n =$$

$$n = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answer agrees with the prediction that the number of moles will be \_\_\_\_\_ one mole. The unit in the answer is the \_\_\_\_\_.

# Gases

## Section 13.3 Gas Stoichiometry

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about gas stoichiometry.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Academic Vocabulary**

Define the following terms.

ratio

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 13.3 Gas Stoichiometry (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Stoichiometry and Volume-Volume Problems**

*Use with page 460.*

**Volume-Volume Problems**

*Use with Example Problem 13.7, page 461.*

**Details**

**Indicate** *the moles and volume for the reaction below. Use Figure 13.10 as a reference.*



\_\_\_ moles      \_\_\_ moles      \_\_\_ moles      \_\_\_ moles

\_\_\_ volumes    \_\_\_ volumes    \_\_\_ volumes    \_\_\_ volumes

The coefficients in the balanced equation represent \_\_\_\_\_ amounts and relative \_\_\_\_\_.

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 13.7.*

**Problem**

Determine the volume of oxygen gas needed for the complete combustion of 4.00 L of propane gas ( $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$ ).

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

Unknown:

V of  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$  = \_\_\_\_\_

V of  $\text{O}_2$  = ? L

Use the known volume of 4.00 L to find the volume needed for the combustion.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced equation for the combustion of  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$ .

\_\_\_\_\_

Write the volume ratio.

Multiply the known volume of propane by the volume ratio to find the volume of  $\text{O}_2$ .

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The coefficients of the reactants show that the quantity of \_\_\_\_\_ consumed is greater than the amount of propane. The unit of the answer is the \_\_\_\_\_, a unit of volume.

# Gases Chapter Wrap-Up

After reading the chapter, review what you have learned.

Match each of the gas laws with its equation.

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| — Ideal gas law    | 1. $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$       |
| — Gay-Lussac's law | 2. $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$                         |
| — Charles's law    | 3. $\frac{P_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{T_2}$       |
| — Combined gas law | 4. $PV = nRT$                                |
| — Boyle's law      | 5. $\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$ |

## Review

Use this checklist to help you study.

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the vocabulary words and scientific definitions.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain why the volume of a balloon increases as you blow into it instead of bursting immediately from the added pressure.

---

---

---

# Mixtures and Solutions

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*alloy*

---

---

*solution*

---

**Chapter 3**

**Compare and contrast** a homogeneous mixture with a heterogeneous mixture.

---

---

---

**Chapter 8**

**Explain** why water is a polar molecule. Include a labeled drawing of a water molecule in your answer.

---

---

---

**Chapter 10**

**Describe** the relationship between moles and molar mass.

---

---

---

# Mixtures and Solutions

## Section 14.1 Types of Mixtures

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Scan** Section 1 of your text, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about solutions.

**Identify** the unifying theme of this section.

\_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*suspension*

\_\_\_\_\_

*colloid*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Brownian motion*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Tyndall effect*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and contrast** soluble and insoluble substances.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and contrast** miscible and immiscible liquids.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 14.1 Types of Mixtures** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Suspensions**

*Use with page 476.*

**List** *three properties of a suspension.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**State** *three examples of suspensions.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Colloids**

*Use with pages 477–479.*

**Identify** *four properties of a colloid.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

Section 14.1 Types of Mixtures (continued)

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Explain** why particles in Brownian motion do not settle out.

---



---



---



---



---



---

**Identify** each of the following mixtures as a suspension, dilute colloid, or concentrated colloid. Base your answers on the property described.

Property	Type of Solution
cloudy mixture with particles that move erratically	
large particles with thixotropic behavior	
clear mixture with particles that scatter light	

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Describe the properties of fog in terms of being a mixture and why those properties make driving through fog so dangerous.

---



---



---

# Mixtures and Solutions

## Section 14.2 Solution Concentration

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about solutions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define these terms.

*concentration*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*molarity*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*molality*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*mole fraction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*concentrated*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 14.2 Solution Concentration** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Expressing Concentration**

*Use with pages 480–481.*

**Analyze** *the similarities in all of the concentration ratios shown in Table 14.3 in your text.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Write** *the equation for determining percent by mass.*

Percent by mass =

**Calculate Percent by Mass**

*Use with Example Problem 14.1, page 481.*

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes as you read Example Problem 14.1.*

**Problem**

Determine the percent by mass of 3.6 g NaCl in 100.0 g H<sub>2</sub>O.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

List the knowns and unknowns.

Known:

Unknown:

mass of solute = \_\_\_\_\_

percent by mass = ?

mass of solvent = \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Find the mass of the solution.

mass of solution = grams of solute + grams of solvent

mass of solution = 3.6 g + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

Substitute the known values into the percent by mass equation.

percent by mass =

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answer should be a small percent, to match the small quantity of \_\_\_\_\_. The mass of sodium chloride was given in two significant figures, therefore, the answer should have \_\_\_\_ significant figures.

## Section 14.2 Solution Concentration (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Molarity**

Use with pages 482–485.

**Describe** how to calculate the molarity of a solution by completing the following statements.

To calculate the \_\_\_\_\_ of a solution, you must know the amount of dissolved \_\_\_\_\_ and the volume of \_\_\_\_\_. The following equation is used: molarity ( $M$ ) = \_\_\_\_\_ of solute/liters of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Explain** why you may need less than one liter of water to prepare a molar solution of one liter.

**Write** the expression that describes the relationship between a stock solution and a dilute solution.

$$M_1 = \underline{\hspace{10cm}}$$

$$V_1 = \underline{\hspace{10cm}}$$

$$M_2 = \underline{\hspace{10cm}}$$

$$V_2 = \underline{\hspace{10cm}}$$

**Section 14.2 Solution Concentration** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Molality and Mole Fraction**

Use with pages 487–488.

**Explain** how the volume and mass of a solution change with temperature.

The volume may \_\_\_\_\_ when heated or \_\_\_\_\_ when cooled.

The mass of the solution \_\_\_\_\_ change.

**Write** the mole fraction equations for a solvent ( $X_A$ ) and a solute ( $X_B$ ) below.

$X_A =$  \_\_\_\_\_  $X_B =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Evaluate** the mole fraction for the values given in problem 14.4 on page 487 of your text. The number of moles for 100 g  $H_2O$  is given.

$n_A = 5.55 \text{ mol } H_2O$        $n_B =$  \_\_\_\_\_ mol NaCl

$X_{H_2O} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

$X_{NaCl} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

$X_{H_2O} + X_{NaCl} = 1.000$

\_\_\_\_\_ + \_\_\_\_\_ = 1.000

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Describe how the mole fractions for a solution are similar to the pieces of a pie.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Mixtures and Solutions

## Section 14.3 Factors Affecting Solvation

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. List three main ideas of the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*solvation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*heat of solution*

\_\_\_\_\_

*supersaturated solution*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Henry's law*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and contrast** saturated solutions and unsaturated solutions.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 14.3 Factors Affecting Solvation** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**The Solvation Process**

*Use with pages 489–492.*

**Describe** *solutions by completing the following statements.*

A solution may exist in gas, solid, or liquid form, depending on the state of its \_\_\_\_\_. Some combinations of substances easily form \_\_\_\_\_ and others do not. A substance that does not \_\_\_\_\_ in a solvent is \_\_\_\_\_ in that solvent.

**Write** *the general rule to determine if solvation will occur.*

\_\_\_\_\_

**List** *three factors that must be known about component substances to determine if solvation will occur.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Sequence** *the steps required for a sodium chloride crystal to dissolve in water.*

\_\_\_\_\_ The charged ends of water molecules attract the positive Na ions and the negative Cl ions.

\_\_\_\_\_ The ions from the crystal break away from the surface.

\_\_\_\_\_ Water molecules collide with the surface of the crystal.

\_\_\_\_\_ NaCl crystals are placed in water.

\_\_\_\_\_ Solvation continues until the entire crystal has dissolved.

\_\_\_\_\_ The attraction between the dipoles and the ions are stronger than the attractions among the ions in the crystal.

## Section 14.3 Factors Affecting Solvation (continued)

## Main Idea

**Factors That Affect Solvation***Use with page 492.***Solubility***Use with pages 493–496.*

## Details

**Organize** *the following table on factors that can increase the rate of solvation by increasing the number of collisions.*

Factor	Increase Collisions By
agitating the mixture	
breaking particles into smaller pieces	
increasing temperature of the solvent	

**Explain** *how solubility is expressed in units of measurement.***Review** *Table 14.4 in your text to determine the solubility of the following compounds in water.*Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> at 20°C \_\_\_\_\_

KCl at 60°C \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *each of these solubility states.*

State	Description
continuing solvation	
dynamic equilibrium	
saturated solution	
unsaturated solution	

**Section 14.3 Factors Affecting Solvation** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Describe** *how solubility changes with temperature for most substances.*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Explain** *why some gases are less soluble as temperature increases.*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *the relationship between solubility and pressure.*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Write** *the equation for Henry's law.*

**Henry's Law**

*Use with Example Problem 14.5, page 497.*

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 14.5.*

**Problem**

Find how much of a gas will dissolve in 1.0 L of water at 1.0 atm, if 0.85 g of that gas will dissolve in 1.0 L of water at 4.0 atm and temperature does not change.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

List the knowns and unknowns.

Known:

Unknown:

$S_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$P_1 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$P_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$S_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Rearrange Henry's Law to solve for  $S_2$ .

$S_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

Substitute known values and solve.

$S_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \frac{(1.0 \text{ atm})}{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The solubility \_\_\_\_\_ as expected due to the \_\_\_\_\_ in pressure.

# Mixtures and Solutions

## Section 14.4 Colligative Properties of Solutions

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 4 of your text, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about solutions.

Write two questions that you would want answers to based on your reading.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*colligative property*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*vapor pressure lowering*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*boiling point elevation*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*freezing point depression*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*osmosis*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*osmotic pressure*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Section 14.4 Colligative Properties of Solutions (continued)

#### Main Idea

#### Details

##### **Electrolytes and Colligative Properties**

*Use with pages 498–499.*

##### **Vapor Pressure Lowering**

*Use with page 499.*

##### **Boiling Point Elevation**

*Use with page 500.*

**Compare and contrast** *electrolytes and nonelectrolytes.*

Substances like sodium chloride that \_\_\_\_\_ in water and conduct an \_\_\_\_\_ are called \_\_\_\_\_. Substances like sucrose that dissolve in water but do not \_\_\_\_\_ and do not conduct an electric current are called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Summarize** *why vapor pressure lowering is a colligative property. Include an explanation of vapor pressure.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Explain** *boiling point elevation by completing the following statements.*

A liquid boils when its \_\_\_\_\_ equals \_\_\_\_\_.

Adding a nonvolatile solute lowers the solvent's \_\_\_\_\_ pressure.

More \_\_\_\_\_ energy must be added to reach the solvent's \_\_\_\_\_.

The greater the number of \_\_\_\_\_ particles in the solution, the greater the \_\_\_\_\_ elevation.

### Section 14.4 Colligative Properties of Solutions (continued)

#### Main Idea

##### Freezing Point Depression

Use with pages 501–502.

##### Osmotic Pressure

Use with page 504.

#### Details

**Describe** why the freezing point changes when a solute is added to a solution.

---

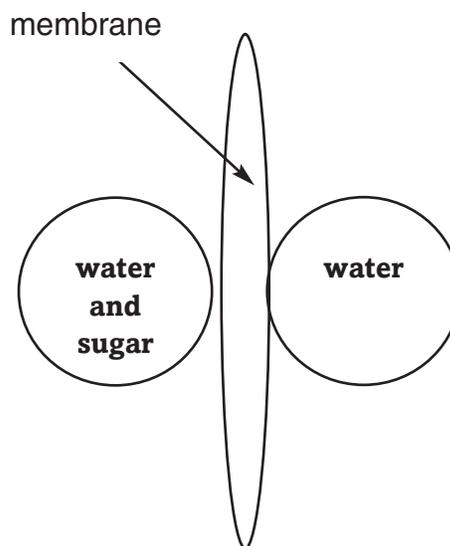
---

---

---

---

**Evaluate** the diagram of a semipermeable membrane separating a sucrose-water solution on one side and water on the other side. Draw an arrow to show in which direction more water will flow and circle the side which has the greater osmotic pressure.



# Mixtures and Solutions Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned and write the key equations and relationships.*

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Identify four ways in which an understanding of the properties of solutions and heterogenous mixtures can be applied to your own life.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

# Energy and Chemical Change

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*chemical equation*

---

---

*mole*

---

---

---

**Chapter 10**

**Describe** *the equation you would use to convert mass in grams to moles.*

**Chapter 12**

**Identify** *the three characteristics of particles about which the kinetic-molecular theory makes assumptions.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

*Write the equation that represents the kinetic energy of a particle.*

---

# Energy and Chemical Change

## Section 15.1 Energy

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write two facts you discovered about energy.

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*energy*

\_\_\_\_\_

*law of conservation of energy*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*chemical potential energy*

\_\_\_\_\_

*heat*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*calorie*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*joule*

\_\_\_\_\_

*specific heat*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 15.1 Energy** (continued)

**Main Idea**

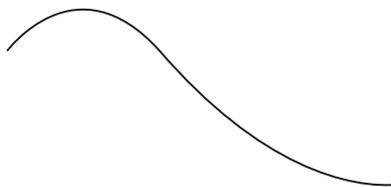
**The Nature of Energy**

Use with pages 516–518.

**Details**

**Compare and contrast** *kinetic energy with potential energy.*

*On the curve below that represents the skier on a ski slope on page 516, label the place of greatest kinetic energy A, least kinetic energy B, greatest potential energy C, and least potential energy D.*



**Describe** *the skier above as a function of the law of conservation of energy.*

**Explain** *chemical potential energy.*

Chemical \_\_\_\_\_ energy of a substance is a result of the arrangement of its \_\_\_\_\_ and the strength of the \_\_\_\_\_ joining the atoms. During some \_\_\_\_\_ reactions, such as burning \_\_\_\_\_, much of the potential energy may be released as \_\_\_\_\_. Some of the energy may be converted to work, which is a form of \_\_\_\_\_ energy.

**Specific Heat**

Use with pages 519–520.

**Identify each symbol in the equation for specific heat.**

$$q = c \times m \times \Delta T$$

- \_\_\_\_\_ represents heat absorbed or released
- \_\_\_\_\_ represents the specific heat of the substance
- \_\_\_\_\_ represents mass of a sample in grams
- \_\_\_\_\_ represents a change in temperature

**Section 15.1 Energy** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Calculate Specific Heat**

*Use with Example Problem 15.2, page 521.*

**Summarize.** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 15.2.*

**Problem**

The temperature of a sample of iron with a mass of 10.0 g changed from 50.4°C to 25.0°C with the release of 114 J heat. Determine the specific heat of iron.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

**Known:**

energy released = \_\_\_\_\_

$\Delta T$  = \_\_\_\_\_

mass of iron = \_\_\_\_\_

**Unknown:**

specific heat of iron = ?

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the equation for heat absorption.

$q$  = \_\_\_\_\_

Solve for  $c$ .

$q$  = \_\_\_\_\_  $c$  = \_\_\_\_\_

$c$  = \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

If the values used in the calculations have \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures, the answer must also have \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures. The calculated value matches the value for iron in Table 15.2.

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Describe two potential problems with the use of the Sun as a source of everyday energy.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

# Energy and Chemical Change

## Section 15.2 Heat

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*calorimeter*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*thermochemistry*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*system*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*surroundings*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*universe*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*enthalpy*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*enthalpy (heat)  
of reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 15.2 Heat** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Calorimetry**

*Use with page 523.*

**Describe** *how a calorimeter measures heat.*

---



---



---

**Using Specific Heat**

*Use with Example Problem 15.3, page 525.*

**Summarize.** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 15.3.*

**Problem** -----●

Determine the specific heat of a piece of metal with a mass of 4.68 g that \_\_\_\_\_ 256 J of heat when its temperature increases by 182°C, and explain if the metal could be an \_\_\_\_\_.

**1. Analyze the problem**

**Known:** mass of metal = \_\_\_\_\_  
 quantity of heat absorbed = \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ = 182°C

**Unknown:** specific heat,  $c = ? \text{ J/(g} \cdot \text{°C)}$

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the equation for absorption of heat.

$q = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

Solve for  $c$  by dividing both sides of the equation by  $m \times \Delta T$ .

$c =$

Section 15.2 Heat (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

Substitute the known values into the equation.

$$c = \quad = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Table 15.2 indicates the metal could be \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The quantities used in the calculation have \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures, and the answer is correctly stated with \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures. The calculation yielded the \_\_\_\_\_ unit, and the calculated \_\_\_\_\_ is the same as that for \_\_\_\_\_.

**Chemical Energy and the Universe**

Use with pages 525–528.

**Compare and contrast** *exothermic and endothermic reactions.*

---

---

**Write** *the symbol for enthalpy (heat) of reaction.*

---

**Explain** *why chemists prefer to measure change in heat energy, rather than the total amount of heat energy present.*

---

---

---

---

# Energy and Chemical Change

## Section 15.3 Thermochemical Equations

Main Idea

Details

**Skim** Section 3. Focus on the subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. In the space below, summarize the main idea of this section.

---

---

---

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*thermochemical equation*

---

---

---

*enthalpy (heat) of combustion*

---

*molar enthalpy (heat) of vaporization*

---

*molar enthalpy (heat) of fusion*

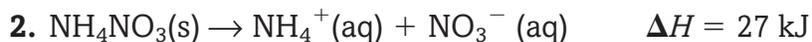
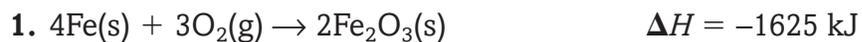
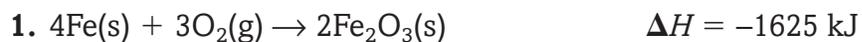
---

## Section 15.3 Thermochemical Equations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Writing Thermochemical Equations***Use with page 529.*

## Details

**Identify which of the reactions below is endothermic, and explain how you know.****Identify which of the reactions below is exothermic, and explain how you know.****Changes of State***Use with pages 530–531.***Name the common states of matter.**

## Section 15.3 Thermochemical Equations (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Explain** *changes in physical states by completing the sentences below.*

During vaporization, a \_\_\_\_\_ becomes a \_\_\_\_\_.

Energy must be \_\_\_\_\_ by the liquid.

During condensation, a \_\_\_\_\_ becomes a \_\_\_\_\_.

Energy is \_\_\_\_\_ by the gas.

During fusion of ice, a \_\_\_\_\_ becomes a \_\_\_\_\_.

Energy is \_\_\_\_\_ by the solid.

**Identify** *what the following equations represent.*

$$\Delta H_{\text{vap}} = -\Delta H_{\text{cond}}$$

---

---

$$\Delta H_{\text{fus}} = -\Delta H_{\text{solid}}$$

---

---

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Explain why a farmer would spray his orange trees with water when he knows the overnight temperature will be below 30°C.

---

---

---

# Energy and Chemical Change

## Section 15.4 Calculating Enthalpy Change

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 4 of your text. Use the checklist below to preview the section.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about energy and chemical change.

Write three statements about calculating enthalpy change based on your reading.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*Hess's law*

---

---

---

---

*standard enthalpy  
(heat) of formation*

---

---

---

## Section 15.4 Calculating Enthalpy Change (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Hess's Law**

Use with pages 534–536.

**Describe** *Hess's law by completing the following statement.*

\_\_\_\_\_ is used to determine the \_\_\_\_\_ of a system by imagining that each reaction is part of a \_\_\_\_\_, each of which has a known  $\Delta H$ .

**Examine** *Figure 15.13. Read the caption and follow the arrows. Then apply Hess's law to fill in the blanks below.*

 $\Delta H$  for reaction **c** \_\_\_\_\_ $\Delta H$  for reaction **d** \_\_\_\_\_sum of  $\Delta H$  for reactions **c** and **d** \_\_\_\_\_

In other words, the \_\_\_\_\_ for the conversion of S and  $O_2$  to  $SO_3$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Standard Enthalpy (Heat) of Formation**

Use with pages 537–538.

**Explain** *standard enthalpy of elements and compounds by completing the following statements.*

An element's \_\_\_\_\_ is the normal \_\_\_\_\_ state at one \_\_\_\_\_ pressure and \_\_\_\_\_. For example, the standard state for iron is \_\_\_\_\_, for mercury is \_\_\_\_\_, and for oxygen is \_\_\_\_\_. Free elements such as these are assigned a  $\Delta H_f^0$  or \_\_\_\_\_, of exactly \_\_\_\_\_. The  $\Delta H_f^0$  of many \_\_\_\_\_ has been measured \_\_\_\_\_. For example, the standard enthalpies of formation for the following compounds are:

 $NO_2(g)$  \_\_\_\_\_ $SO_3(g)$  \_\_\_\_\_ $SF_6(g)$  \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 15.4 Calculating Enthalpy Change (continued)

## Main Idea

**The Summation Equation***Use with page 546.***Enthalpy Change from Standard Enthalpies of Formation***Use with Example Problem 15.6, page 540.*

## Details

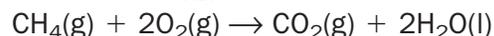
**Write** the formula that sums up the procedure for combining standard heats of formation equations to produce the desired equation and its  $\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ}$ .

This equation says to \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ of heats of \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ from the sum of the \_\_\_\_\_ of formation of the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Summarize.** Fill in the blanks to help you take notes as you work through Example Problem 15.6.

**Problem**

Calculate  $\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ}$  for the combustion of methane.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Use the formula  $\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ} = \sum \Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{products}) - \sum \Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{reactants})$  with data from Table R-11.

**Known:**

$$\Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{CO}_2) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{H}_2\text{O}) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{CH}_4) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{O}_2) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**Unknown:**

$$\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ} = ? \text{ kJ}$$

## Section 15.4 Calculating Enthalpy Change (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Use the formula  $\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ} = \sum \Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{products}) - \sum \Delta H_{\text{f}}^{\circ}(\text{reactants})$

Substitute values in the formula

$$\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ} = \underline{\hspace{10cm}}$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{rxn}}^{\circ} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

All values are \_\_\_\_\_ to the stated place. The calculated value matches that in Table R-11.

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Your family needs to choose a system to heat the new home you are building. From what you have learned so far, write down four questions you will use to evaluate the systems available.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

# Energy and Chemical Change

## Section 15.5 Reaction Spontaneity

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 5, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about energy and chemical change.

**State** the main concepts of this section.

---

---

---

---

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*spontaneous process*

---

*entropy*

---

---

---

*second law of thermodynamics*

---

---

*free energy*

---

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*demonstrate*

---

## Section 15.5 Reaction Spontaneity (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Spontaneous Processes**

Use with pages 542–545.

**Compare and contrast** *spontaneous processes and non-spontaneous processes.*

---

---

---

---

---

**Identify the parts of the entropy equation.**

$$\Delta S_{\text{system}} = S_{\text{products}} - S_{\text{reactants}}$$

$\Delta S$  represents \_\_\_\_\_.

$S$  represents \_\_\_\_\_.

**List five reactions or processes in which it is possible to predict change in entropy. For each process, indicate whether entropy will increase or decrease.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 15.5 Reaction Spontaneity (continued)

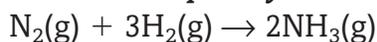
## Main Idea

**Entropy, the Universe, and Free Energy***Use with pages 546–548.*

## Details

**Write** the equation for the standard free energy change under standard conditions.

**Predict** whether entropy increases or decreases for the reaction below and explain your reasoning.



**Describe** free energy changes by writing the word positive or negative in the appropriate blank.

If the sign of the free energy change is \_\_\_\_\_, the reaction is spontaneous.

If the sign of the free energy system is \_\_\_\_\_, the reaction is non-spontaneous.

**Explain** how  $\Delta H_{\text{system}}^0$  and  $\Delta S_{\text{system}}^0$  affect reaction spontaneity by completing the following table.

How $\Delta H_{\text{system}}^0$ and $\Delta S_{\text{system}}^0$ Affect Reaction Spontaneity		
	$-\Delta H_{\text{system}}^0$	$+\Delta H_{\text{system}}^0$
$+\Delta S_{\text{system}}^0$		
$-\Delta S_{\text{system}}^0$		

# Energy and Chemical Change Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned and write three key equations or relationships.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter, reviewing the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Chapter Assessment at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain why the energy that comes from chemical reactions is critical for almost every phase of your daily life.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Reaction Rates

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary***Define the following terms.**Boyle's law*

---

---

*Charles's law*

---

---

*Gay-Lussac's law*

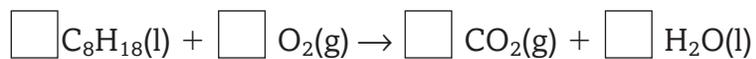
---

---

*molarity*

---

---

**Chapter 9****Balance the following equation.**

# Reaction Rates

## Section 16.1 A Model for Reaction Rates

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Preview headings, photos, captions, boldfaced words, problems, and graphs. Write three questions that come to mind.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*reaction rate*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*collision theory*

\_\_\_\_\_

*activated complex*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*activation energy*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*investigate*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 16.1 A Model for Reaction Rates (continued)

## Main Idea

**Expressing  
Reaction Rates***Use with page 560.***Calculate  
Average Reaction  
Rates***Use with Example  
Problem 16.1, page 562.*

## Details

**Identify** *what each phrase or symbol represents in this equation.*

Average rate =  $\frac{\Delta \text{quantity}}{\Delta t}$

Average rate = the average is used because the rate changes over time

$\Delta =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$t =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 16.1.***Problem**

Calculate the average reaction rate of the chemical reaction using the \_\_\_\_\_ of butyl chloride in \_\_\_\_\_.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

Unknown:

\_\_\_\_\_

[C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>Cl] at  $t_1 = 0.220M$ 

\_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the equation.

Average reaction rate =

Insert known quantities.

Solve for the average rate =

$$\frac{\quad}{4.00 \text{ s} - 0.00 \text{ s}}$$

=

Average reaction rate =

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The answer is correctly expressed in \_\_\_\_\_ significant figures.

### Section 16.1 A Model for Reaction Rates (continued)

#### Main Idea

#### Details

##### Collision Theory

Use with pages 563–564.

**Describe** how each of the items below affects a reaction.

collision theory

\_\_\_\_\_

orientation and the activated complex

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

activation energy and reaction

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Analyze** Figure 16.4. Use colored pencils to draw similar molecules colliding. Be sure to include incorrect orientation, correct orientation, and correct orientation with insufficient energy. Develop a key for your drawings.

Use with page 565.

**Explain** activation energy by completing the following paragraph.

Some reactions have enough \_\_\_\_\_ to overcome the \_\_\_\_\_ of the reaction in order to form products. These are called \_\_\_\_\_. After the \_\_\_\_\_ is formed, \_\_\_\_\_ is released. In other reactions the reactants must absorb energy to overcome the \_\_\_\_\_ of the reaction. These reactions are called \_\_\_\_\_.

#### REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Describe how the collision theory would apply to a demolition derby.

\_\_\_\_\_

# Reaction Rates

## Section 16.2 Factors Affecting Reaction Rates

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about this topic.

*Write three facts you discovered about reaction rates.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

*Use your text to define each term.*

*catalyst*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*inhibitor*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*heterogeneous catalyst*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*homogeneous catalyst*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### The Nature of Reactants

*Use with page 568.*

**Explain** how reactants influence the rate at which a chemical reaction occurs by completing the following statement.

As the reactant increases, the \_\_\_\_\_ increases.

**Section 16.2 Factors Affecting Reaction Rates** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

Use with pages 568–573.

**Explain** the effect each of the following has on the rate of a reaction.

reactivity of reactants

\_\_\_\_\_

concentration

\_\_\_\_\_

surface area

\_\_\_\_\_

temperature

\_\_\_\_\_

catalyst

\_\_\_\_\_

inhibitors

\_\_\_\_\_

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Compare and contrast the rate at which a sugar cube in cold water and granulated sugar in warm water would dissolve. Include how surface area and the temperature of the water might affect the rate at which each dissolves. Create a statement about which would dissolve faster.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Reaction Rates

## Section 16.3 Reaction Rate Laws

Main Idea

Details

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Choose a photograph from this section. Write a question based on what you see and read.

---

---

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*rate law*

---

---

*specific rate constant*

---

---

*reaction order*

---

---

*method of initial rates*

---

---

## Section 16.3 Reaction Rate Laws (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Writing Reaction Rate Laws***Use with pages 574–576.***Explain** *what each symbol represents in the following equation.*

Rate =  $k[A]$

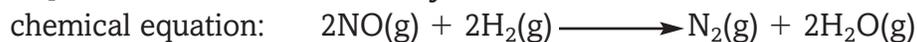
$k =$  \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

$[A] =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Analyze** *the rate law reaction for the decomposition of hydrogen peroxide.*

rate law equation: rate =  $k[A]$ , where  $[A] =$  \_\_\_\_\_

insert the reactant: rate = \_\_\_\_\_

**Express** *the rate law reaction for this chemical reaction.*

rate law equation: rate = \_\_\_\_\_, where  $[A]$  represents  
the reactant \_\_\_\_\_ and  $[B]$  represents the  
reactant \_\_\_\_\_

insert the reactants: rate = \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 16.3 Reaction Rate Laws (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Determining  
Reaction Order**

Use with page 576.

**Relate** *how the reaction rate varies with:*  
concentration

the overall reaction order

**Explain** *reaction order by completing the following sentences.*

One of the means of determining reaction order is by comparing \_\_\_\_\_ of a reaction with varying \_\_\_\_\_.

This is known as the method of \_\_\_\_\_. This method requires experimentation with differing \_\_\_\_\_ of the reactants and comparing the \_\_\_\_\_ of the reaction at each quantity. While the rate law for a reaction can tell you the reaction rate, the rate constant  $k$ , and the \_\_\_\_\_, actual \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of a complex reaction can be determined only through experimentation.

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Consider whether an average of a student's grades on all chemistry tests is or is not a better way of determining a final grade as compared to using just one test score. Explain which is better and why.

# Reaction Rates

## Section 16.4 Instantaneous Reaction Rates and Reaction Mechanisms

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Preview the headings, photos, captions, boldfaced words, problems, and graphs. Write three questions that come to mind.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*instantaneous rate*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*complex reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_

*reaction mechanism*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*intermediate*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*rate-determining step*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 16.4 Instantaneous Reaction Rates and Reaction Mechanisms (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Calculate Instantaneous Reaction Rates**

*Use with Example Problem 16.2, page 579.*

**Details**

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 16.2.*

**Problem**

Calculate the instantaneous rate for this reaction, given the quantities for NO and H<sub>2</sub>.



**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:	Unknown:
quantity of [NO] = 0.00200M	rate = ? mol/(L · s)
quantity of [H <sub>2</sub> ] = _____	
k = _____	

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Insert the known quantities into the rate law equation.

rate = \_\_\_\_\_  
 rate = \_\_\_\_\_  
 rate = \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

Are your units correct? Is your magnitude reasonable?

**Reaction Mechanisms**

*Use with pages 580–582.*

**Compare** *the reaction mechanism using the terms complex, intermediate, and rate-determining step to the process of building a car. Show that you understand the vocabulary.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Reaction Rates Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, list three facts you learned about reaction rates:*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Chapter Assessment at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Suppose you obtain a part-time job working for a lawn care business. Your new boss wants you to help her choose the right fertilizer for most of the lawns you will see. Use the terms from this chapter to explain to your boss what she should look for in a fertilizer.

---

---

---

# Chemical Equilibrium

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary***Define the following terms.**chemical equation*

---

---

---

*reaction rate*

---

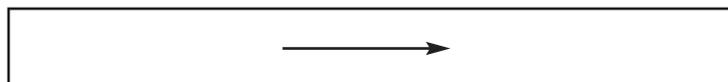
---

*rate law*

---

---

---

**Chapter 9****Balance** *the chemical equation below.***Chapter 16****Write** *the rate law for the reaction below.*

Rate = \_\_\_\_\_

# Chemical Equilibrium

## Section 17.1 A State of Dynamic Balance

Main Idea

Details

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write a statement that describes the nature of equilibrium from your reading of the headings, boldface terms, and illustration captions.

---

---

---

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*reversible reaction*

---

*chemical equilibrium*

---

*law of chemical equilibrium*

---

---

---

*equilibrium constant*

---

---

---

*homogeneous equilibrium*

---

---

*heterogeneous equilibrium*

---

---

## Section 17.1 A State of Dynamic Balance (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**What is equilibrium?***Use with pages 594–598.***Explain reversible reactions by inserting the words left and right in the following statements.**

The reactants for the forward reaction are on the \_\_\_\_\_. The products are on the \_\_\_\_\_. The reactants for the reverse reaction are on the \_\_\_\_\_. The products are on the \_\_\_\_\_.

**List the reactants and products of the following reversible reaction.**

	Reactants	Products
<b>Forward reaction</b>		
<b>Reverse reaction</b>		

**Complete the following statement.**

The state in which forward and reverse reactions balance each other because they take place at equal rates is called \_\_\_\_\_. Although a chemical reaction may be in equilibrium, the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ may continually be \_\_\_\_\_ because chemical equilibrium is a dynamic process.

**Equilibrium Expressions and Constants***Use with pages 599–604.***Identify the parts of the equilibrium constant expression.**

$$K_{\text{eq}} = \frac{[\text{C}]^c[\text{D}]^d}{[\text{A}]^a[\text{B}]^b}$$

$$K_{\text{eq}} = \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

$$[\text{C}][\text{D}] = \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

$$[\text{A}][\text{B}] = \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

$$a, b, c, \text{ and } d = \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

## Section 17.1 A State of Dynamic Balance (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Write** the equilibrium constant expression for the following balanced chemical equation.



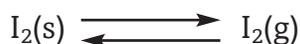
$$K_{\text{eq}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**Compare and contrast** homogeneous equilibrium and heterogeneous equilibrium by completing the following sentences.

Homogeneous equilibrium occurs when \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of a reaction are in the \_\_\_\_\_ physical state. Heterogeneous equilibrium occurs when \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of a reaction are in more than \_\_\_\_\_ physical state. Equilibrium depends on the \_\_\_\_\_ in the system.

**Write** the equilibrium expression for this reaction.



\_\_\_\_\_

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

is valuable in baking.

Discuss why sodium hydrogen carbonate

## Section 17.1 A State of Dynamic Balance (continued)

## Main Idea

**The Value of Equilibrium Constants**

Use with Example Problem 17.3, page 605.

## Details

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 17.3.*

**Problem**

Calculate the value of  $K_{\text{eq}}$  for the equilibrium constant expression.

$$K_{\text{eq}} = \frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^3}$$

**1. Analyze the Problem**

List the knowns and unknowns.

Known: the equilibrium constant expression:

\_\_\_\_\_

Known: the concentration of each reactant and product:

$[\text{NH}_3] =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$[\text{N}_2] =$  \_\_\_\_\_

$[\text{H}_2] =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: the value of the equilibrium constant

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Substitute the \_\_\_\_\_ into the equilibrium \_\_\_\_\_ and calculate its value.

$$K_{\text{eq}} = \frac{\text{_____}}{[0.533]} = \text{_____}$$

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The given concentrations have \_\_\_\_ significant figures, therefore the answer must have \_\_\_\_ significant figures.

# Chemical Equilibrium

## Section 17.2 Factors Affecting Chemical Equilibrium

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about chemical equilibrium.

**Write** four facts you discovered about chemical equilibrium.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define the following term.

*Le Châtelier's principle*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Section 17.2 Factors Affecting Chemical Equilibrium (continued)

#### Main Idea

### Applying Le Châtelier's Principle

Use with pages 607–610.

#### Details

**Determine** how each of the following changes affects a system in equilibrium. Write a sentence that includes the term(s) in parentheses.

changes in concentration (collisions)

---

---

changes in volume (pressure, products)

---

---

changes in temperature (endothermic, exothermic)

---

---

---

### REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Describe how your body would relieve the stress placed on it by climbing to a high altitude.

---

---

---

# Chemical Equilibrium

## Section 17.3 Using Equilibrium Constants

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section heads.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all the tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about equilibrium constants.

**Write** three facts you discovered about using equilibrium constants.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*solubility product constant*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*common ion*

\_\_\_\_\_

*common ion effect*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 17.3 Using Equilibrium Constants (continued)

## Main Idea

**Calculating  
Equilibrium  
Concentrations***Use with Example  
Problem 17.4, page 613.*

## Details

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read example Problem 17.4.***Problem**

At 1405 K, hydrogen sulfide \_\_\_\_\_ to form \_\_\_\_\_ and a diatomic \_\_\_\_\_ molecule, S<sub>2</sub>. The \_\_\_\_\_ for the reaction is  $2.27 \times 10^{-3}$ .



What is the concentration of H<sub>2</sub>(g) if  
[S<sub>2</sub>] = 0.0540 mol/L and [H<sub>2</sub>S] = 0.184 mol/L?

**1. Analyze the Problem**

List the knowns and unknowns.

Known:

Unknown:

 $K_{\text{eq}} =$  \_\_\_\_\_[H<sub>2</sub>] = \_\_\_\_\_[S<sub>2</sub>] = \_\_\_\_\_[H<sub>2</sub>S] = \_\_\_\_\_**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the equilibrium constant expression.

 $K_{\text{eq}} =$   
\_\_\_\_\_Substitute known quantities.  
  
\_\_\_\_\_Solve for the unknown.  
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
  
\_\_\_\_\_**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The number of significant figures in the data is \_\_\_\_\_. Therefore, the number of significant figures in the answer must be \_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 17.3 Using Equilibrium Constants (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**The Solubility Product Constant**

Use with pages 614–619.

**Describe** *solubility equilibrium*.

---



---

**Identify** *the part of the equation that shows equilibrium and circle it.*



**Explain** *solubility by completing the following statements.*

\_\_\_\_\_ is the amount of a substance that will \_\_\_\_\_ in a given volume of \_\_\_\_\_.

$K_{\text{sp}}$  represents the \_\_\_\_\_.

$K_{\text{sp}}$  is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the concentration \_\_\_\_\_ each raised to the power equal to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the ion in the \_\_\_\_\_.

$K_{\text{sp}}$  depends only on the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ in a saturated \_\_\_\_\_.

**Explain** *why it benefits doctors to understand solubility.*

---

**Calculating Molar Solubility**

Use with Example Problem 17.5, page 616.

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 17.5.*

**Problem**

Calculate the solubility in mol/L of copper(II) carbonate ( $\text{CuCO}_3$ ) at 298 K.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

List the knowns and unknowns.

Known:

Unknown:

$K_{\text{sp}}(\text{CuCO}_3) =$  \_\_\_\_\_ solubility ( $\text{CuCO}_3$ ) = \_\_\_\_\_

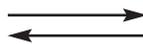
## Section 17.3 Using Equilibrium Constants (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Write the balanced chemical equation.



Write the solubility constant expression (remember only the ions are used).

$$s = [\text{Cu}^{2+}] =$$

Substitute  $s$  for  $[\text{Cu}^{2+}]$  and

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

$K_{\text{sp}}$  has \_\_\_ significant figures so the answer must be expressed with \_\_\_ significant figures.

**Describe** conditions in which precipitates are likely to form.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**The Common Ion Effect**

Use with pages 620–621.

**Discuss** the common ion effect by completing the following paragraph.

An ion that is common to two or more ionic compounds is known as a \_\_\_\_\_. The lowering of the solubility of a substance by the presence of a common ion is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

# Chemical Equilibrium Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned.*

**Describe** *chemical equilibrium.*

---

---

---

**Explain** *Le Châtelier's principle.*

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the vocabulary words and scientific definitions.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Describe several uses of solubility in your home.

Describe several uses of solubility in your home.

---

---

---

# Acids and Bases

## Before You Read

---

**Review  
Vocabulary**

*Define the following term.*

*chemical equilibrium*

---

---

**Chapter 9**

**Write** *the equation for hydrogen chloride dissolving in water to form hydrogen ions and chloride ions.*

---

**Explain** *what type of compound hydrogen chloride is since it produces hydrogen ions in aqueous solution.*

---

**Chapter 16**

**Identify** *five factors that influence reaction rate.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

# Acids and Bases

## Section 18.1 Introduction to Acids and Bases

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write two questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*acidic solution*

\_\_\_\_\_

*basic solution*

\_\_\_\_\_

*Arrhenius model*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Brønsted-Lowry model*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*conjugate acid*

\_\_\_\_\_

*conjugate base*

\_\_\_\_\_

*conjugate acid-base pair*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*amphoteric*

\_\_\_\_\_

*Lewis model*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 18.1 Introduction to Acids and Bases (continued)

## Main Idea

**Properties of Acids and Bases***Use with pages 634–636.*

## Details

**Compare and contrast** *the properties of an acid and a base by placing an X in the Acid column if the property applies to an acid and in the Base column if the property applies to a base.*

Acid	Properties	Base
	tastes sour	
	tastes bitter	
	feels slippery	
	affects color	
	reacts with metal	
	conducts electricity	
	has more hydrogen ions than hydroxide ions	
	has more hydroxide ions than hydrogen ions	

**Write** *the chemical equation for the self-ionization of water.*

**The Arrhenius and Brønsted-Lowry Models***Use with pages 637–639.*

**Analyze** *why the Arrhenius model of acids and bases does NOT include ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) in solution as a base.*

---



---



---

**Identify** *which of the following statements describes the Arrhenius model and which describes the Brønsted-Lowry model by filling in the blanks.*

The \_\_\_\_\_ model is based on the dissociation of compounds, while the \_\_\_\_\_ model is based on the donation and acceptance of hydrogen ions. Conjugate acid-base pairs are a component of the \_\_\_\_\_ model and are NOT a component of the \_\_\_\_\_ model.

**Section 18.1 Introduction to Acids and Bases** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Describe** *what happens in the forward and reverse reactions when ammonia is dissolved in water. Identify the conjugate acid, the conjugate base, and the two conjugate acid-base pairs.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Monoprotic and Polyprotic Acids**

*Use with pages 640–641.*

**Explain** *what a polyprotic acid is.*

---

**Sequence** *the following equations in the steps of the ionization of phosphoric acid in the correct order.*



**The Lewis Model**

*Use with pages 641–643.*

**Define** *and give examples of an anhydride, distinguishing between those that produce an acid and those that produce a base.*

---

---

---

---

# Acids and Bases

## Section 18.2 Strengths of Acids and Bases

Main Idea

Details

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. Write three questions about strengths of acids and bases based on what you have read.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*strong acid*

\_\_\_\_\_

*weak acid*

\_\_\_\_\_

*acid ionization constant*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*strong base*

\_\_\_\_\_

*weak base*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*base ionization constant*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 18.2 Strengths of Acids and Bases (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Strengths of Acids***Use with pages 644–647.***Explain** *why all acids are not equal in strength.*


---



---

**Identify** *the acids in the following table as strong or weak.*

Acid	Strong or Weak	Acid	Strong or Weak
acetic		hydroiodic	
carbonic		hydrosulfuric	
		hypochlorous	
hydrochloric		nitric	
hydrofluoric		sulfuric	

**Describe** *the difference in conductivity between strong and weak acids.*


---



---



---



---

**Analyze** *equilibrium constant expressions by completing the following statements.*

The concentration of liquid water in the denominator of an equilibrium constant expression is considered to be \_\_\_\_\_ in dilute aqueous solutions. Therefore, liquid water can be \_\_\_\_\_  $K_{eq}$  to give a new equilibrium constant,  $K_a$ . For weak acids, the equilibrium \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ in the numerator tends to be small compared to the equilibrium \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ in the denominator. The weakest acids have the \_\_\_\_\_  $K_a$  values because their solutions have the highest concentrations of \_\_\_\_\_ acid molecules.

**Section 18.2 Strengths of Acids and Bases** (continued)

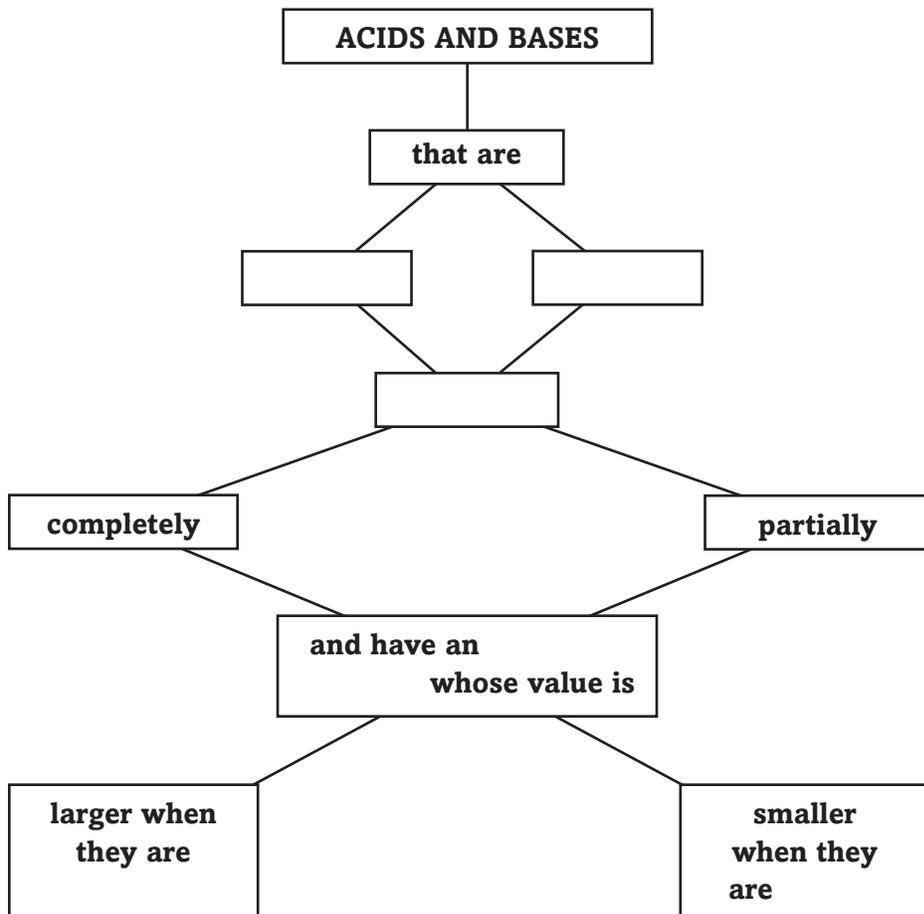
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Strengths of Bases**

*Use with pages 648 and 649.*

**Compare and contrast** *the strengths of acids and bases by completing this concept map using the terms ionize, ionization constant, strong, stronger, weak, and weaker.*



**Describe** *the differences between the strength and the concentration of acids and bases by completing the following statements.*

The number of the acid or base molecules dissolved is described by the terms \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The degree to which an acid or base separates into ions is described by the terms \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. A strong acid can be a \_\_\_\_ solution and a \_\_\_\_ acid can be a concentrated solution.

# Acids and Bases

## Section 18.3 Hydrogen Ions and pH

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about alcohols, ethers, and amines.

**Write** three facts you discovered about pH as you scanned the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define the following terms.

*ion product constant  
for water*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*pH*

\_\_\_\_\_

*pOH*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 18.3 Hydrogen Ions and pH** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

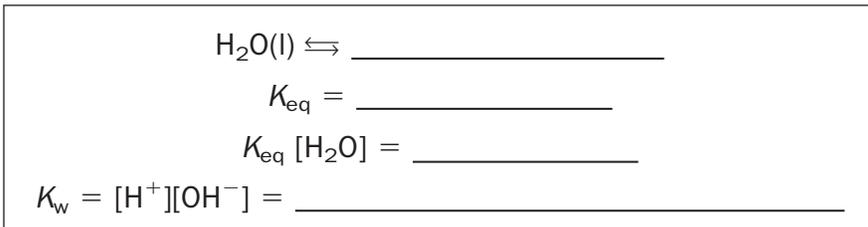
**Ion Product Constant for Water**

Use with pages 650–651.

**Calculate [H<sup>+</sup>] and [OH<sup>-</sup>] Using K<sub>w</sub>**

Use with Example Problem 18.1, page 651.

**Describe** *how the ion product constant for water is derived from the self-ionization equation.*



**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 18.1.*

**Problem**

Calculate [OH<sup>-</sup>] using \_\_\_\_\_ and the concentration of \_\_\_\_\_, and determine if the solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.

**Step 1: Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_ Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_  
 [H<sup>+</sup>] = \_\_\_\_\_ [OH<sup>-</sup>] = ? mol/L  
 K<sub>w</sub> = \_\_\_\_\_

Write what you can predict about [OH<sup>-</sup>]:  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2: Solve for the Unknown**

Write the ion product constant expression  
 K<sub>w</sub> = \_\_\_\_\_  
 Solve for [OH<sup>-</sup>] by \_\_\_\_\_.  
 [OH<sup>-</sup>] = \_\_\_\_\_  
 [OH<sup>-</sup>] = \_\_\_\_\_  
 Since [H<sup>+</sup>] > [OH<sup>-</sup>], \_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 18.3 Hydrogen Ions and pH** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Step 3: Evaluate the Answer**  
 The answer is correctly stated with \_\_\_\_ significant figures because [H<sup>+</sup>] and [OH<sup>-</sup>] each have two. The hydroxide ion concentration \_\_\_\_\_ the prediction.

**pH and pOH**

*Use with pages 652–658.*

**Compare and contrast pH and pOH by completing the following table.**

Solution Type	Scale Measure	Relationship (Equation)
acid	pH	
base		
acid and base		

**Analyze** the process of calculating pH and pOH from the hydroxide concentration.

---



---



---

**Describe** the process of calculating the hydrogen ion and hydroxide ion concentrations from pH.

---



---



---

**Describe** the process of calculating K<sub>a</sub> from pH for a 0.100M weak acid.

---



---



---



---



---

# Acids and Bases

## Section 18.4 Neutralization

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. Write three questions about strengths of acids and bases based on what you have read.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Define the following terms.

*neutralization reaction*

---

---

*salt*

---

*titration*

---

---

*titrant*

---

*equivalence point*

---

---

*acid-base indicator*

---

*end point*

---

---

*salt hydrolysis*

---

---

*buffer*

---

*buffer capacity*

---

---

## Section 18.4 Neutralization (continued)

## Main Idea

**Reactions  
Between Acids  
and Bases***Use with pages 659–664.*

## Details

**Write** the full equation of the neutralization reaction for magnesium hydroxide and hydrochloric acid.

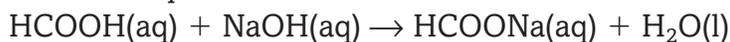
**Draw** the titration curve for 50.0 mL 0.100M HCl titrated with 0.100M NaOH. Label the pH and volume vectors, as well as the equivalence point.

**Describe** the indicator that matches each of the following pH levels. Use Figure 18.24 as a guide.

pH	Indicator
7.2	
4.2	
1.8	
1–12	

**Explain** the process for calculating the molarity of an unknown HCOOH solution by completing the equations below.

Balanced equation:



$$18.28 \text{ mL NaOH} \times \underline{\hspace{2cm}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ L NaOH}$$

$$0.01828 \text{ L NaOH} \times \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$= \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ mol NaOH}$$

$$1.828 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol NaOH} \times \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$= \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ mol HCOOH}$$

$$1.828 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol HCOOH} / \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$= \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ M HCOOH}$$

**Section 18.4 Neutralization** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Salt Hydrolysis**

*Use with page 665.*

**Describe** *salt hydrolysis by completing the following statements.*

Some aqueous salt solutions are neutral, some are basic, and some are \_\_\_\_\_. The reason for this is a process known as \_\_\_\_\_. In this process, the anions of the dissociated salt donate \_\_\_\_\_ to water. Salts that will hydrolyze have a weak acid and a \_\_\_\_\_ or a strong acid and a \_\_\_\_\_. A salt formed from a strong acid and a weak base will form an \_\_\_\_\_. A salt formed from a strong base and a weak acid will form a \_\_\_\_\_. Salts formed from weak acids and bases or from strong acids and bases will not hydrolyze and form \_\_\_\_\_.

**Buffered Solutions**

*Use with pages 666–667.*

**Explain** *how a buffer works by completing the table below.*

The equation at equilibrium	$\text{HF(aq)} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{F}^-(\text{aq})$	
$\Delta$ Condition	Equilibrium Shift	The Process
add acid	left	The $\text{H}^+$ ions react with $\text{F}^-$ ions to form
add base	right	The $\text{OH}^-$ ions react with $\text{H}^+$ ions to form water. This decreases the concentration of the $\text{H}^+$ ions so that
A greater _____ of the buffering molecules and ions in the solution leads to a _____ of the solution.		
A buffer has _____ of an acid and its _____ or a base with its _____		

# Acids and Bases Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned; write out three key equations and relationships.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Suppose you are on the bench for your school's soccer team when one of the players comes out of the game with a cramp. A teammate suggests that she start breathing into a paper bag to recover sooner. Explain whether or not this is good advice.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Redox Reactions

## Before You Read

---

**Review  
Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*electronegativity*

---

---

*chemical reactions*

---

---

**Chapter 7**

**Compare and contrast** *monatomic ions and polyatomic ions.*

---

---

---

**Chapter 9**

**List** *five types of chemical reactions.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

# Redox Reactions

## Section 19.1 Oxidation and Reduction

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*oxidation-reduction reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_

*redox reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_

*oxidation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*reduction*

\_\_\_\_\_

*oxidizing agent*

\_\_\_\_\_

*reducing agent*

\_\_\_\_\_

### Electron Transfer and Redox Reactions

Use with pages 680–682.

**Describe** redox reactions by completing the statement below. Use Figure 19.1 in your text as reference.

A redox reaction consists of two complimentary processes.

Oxidation results in a \_\_\_\_\_ and an increased \_\_\_\_\_. Reduction results in a \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ oxidation number.

**Section 19.1 Oxidation and Reduction** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Oxidizing and Reducing Agents**

*Use with page 683.*

**Identify Oxidation-Reduction Reactions**

*Use with Example Problem 19.1, page 685.*

**Details**

**Compare and contrast** *an oxidizing agent and a reducing agent.*

---



---



---



---



---

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 19.1.*

**Problem**

Write the equation for the redox reaction:

Identify what is \_\_\_\_\_ and what is \_\_\_\_\_ in the redox reaction of aluminum and iron. Identify the \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Al becomes  $\text{Al}^{3+}$  and \_\_\_\_\_ electrons.

$\text{Fe}^{3+}$  becomes Fe and gains \_\_\_\_\_ electrons.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

Aluminum \_\_\_\_\_ electrons and is \_\_\_\_\_.

It is the \_\_\_\_\_ agent. Iron \_\_\_\_\_

electrons and is \_\_\_\_\_. It is the \_\_\_\_\_ agent.

**Section 19.1 Oxidation and Reduction (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Determining Oxidation Numbers**

Use with page 686.

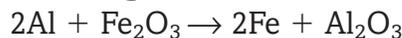
**Describe** the rules for determining oxidation numbers by completing these statements.

1. The oxidation number of an uncombined atom is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The oxidation number of a monatomic ion is equal to \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The oxidation number of the more electronegative atom in a molecule or a complex ion is the same as \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The oxidation number of fluorine, the most electronegative element, when it is bonded to another element is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The oxidation number of oxygen in compounds is \_\_\_\_\_, except in peroxides where it is \_\_\_\_\_. The oxidation number of oxygen when it bonds to fluorine is \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The oxidation number of hydrogen in most of its compounds is \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The oxidation numbers of the metal atom in the compounds formed by the metals of groups 1 and 2 and aluminum in group 13 are \_\_\_\_\_, respectively. These oxidation numbers are equal to \_\_\_\_\_.
8. The sum of the oxidation numbers in a neutral compound is \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The sum of the oxidation numbers of the atoms in a polyatomic ion is equal to \_\_\_\_\_.

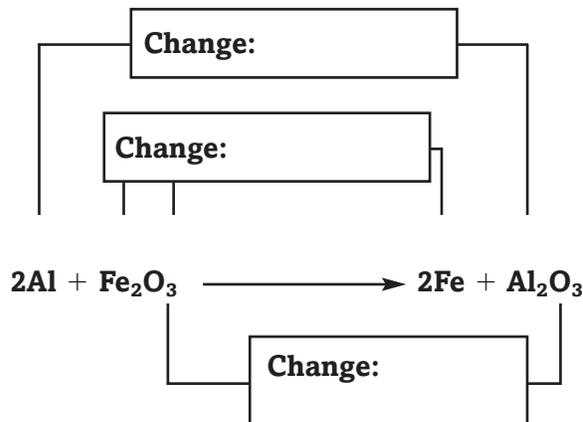
**Oxidation Numbers in Redox Reactions**

Use with page 688.

**Describe** the redox reaction for the equation listed below. Use the example on page 688 of your text to complete the table, then label the oxidation numbers of the elements in the equation and indicate the change in each.



Element	Oxidation Number	Rule
Al		
Fe in Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>		
O in Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>		
Fe		
Al in Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>		
O in Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>		



# Redox Reactions

## Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Equations

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 2 of your text, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about redox reactions.

**Write** three facts you discovered about balancing redox reactions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define this term.

*oxidation-number method*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*species*

\_\_\_\_\_

*half-reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**The Oxidation-Number Method**

Use with page 689.

**Sequence** the steps for balancing redox reactions by the oxidation-number method.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Identify the atoms that are oxidized and the atoms that are reduced.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Assign oxidation numbers to all atoms in the equation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Make the change in oxidation numbers equal in magnitude by adjusting coefficients in the equation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ If necessary, use the conventional method to balance the remainder of the equation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Determine the change in oxidation number for the atoms that are oxidized and for the atoms that are reduced.

## Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Equations (continued)

### Main Idea

#### The Oxidation-Number Method

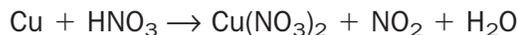
Use with Example Problem 19.3, page 690.

### Details

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 19.3.*

#### Problem

Balance the \_\_\_\_\_ equation for the \_\_\_\_\_ that produces \_\_\_\_\_.



#### 1. Analyze the Problem

Known:

The formulas for the reactants and \_\_\_\_\_; the rules for determining \_\_\_\_\_; and the fact that the increase in the oxidation number of the \_\_\_\_\_ must equal the \_\_\_\_\_ of the reduced atoms.

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 2. Solve for the Unknown

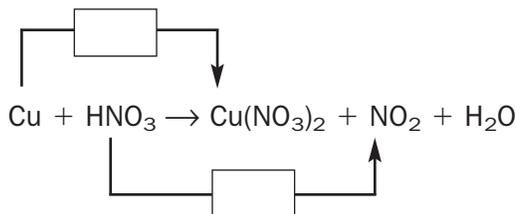
**Step 1** Assign oxidation numbers to all the atoms in the equation.



**Step 2** Identify which atoms are oxidized (using black arrows) and which are reduced (using red arrows).



**Step 3** Determine the change in oxidation number for the atoms that are oxidized and for the atoms that are reduced. Complete the following tables.



**Step 4** To make the net changes in oxidation number have the same magnitude, HNO<sub>3</sub> on the left and NO<sub>2</sub> on the right must be multiplied by \_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Equations (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Balancing Net Ionic Redox Equations**

*Use with page 691.*

**Balance a Net Ionic Redox Equation**

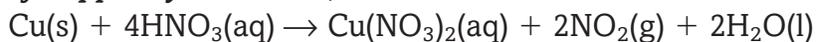
*Use with Example Problem 19.4, page 692.*

**Step 5** Increase the coefficient of HNO<sub>3</sub> from 2 to \_\_\_\_ to balance the nitrogen atoms in the products. Add a coefficient of \_\_\_\_ to H<sub>2</sub>O to balance the number of hydrogen atoms on the left.

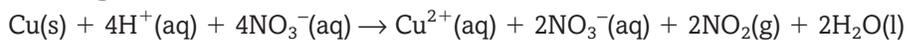
**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The number of atoms of each element is \_\_\_\_\_ on both sides of the equation. No subscripts have been \_\_\_\_\_.

**Describe** how the form of the balanced equation for the oxidation of copper by nitric acid, below:



is changed when rewritten as:

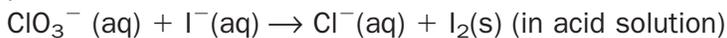


**Solve** Read Example Problem 19.4 in your text.

**You Try It**

**• Problem**

Balance the net ionic redox equation for the reaction between the perchlorate ion and the iodide ion in acid solution.



**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Equations (continued)**

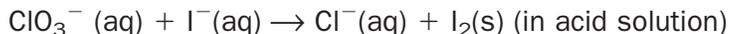
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

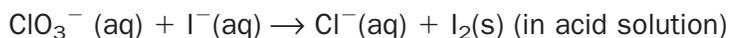
**Step 1** Assign oxidation numbers to all the atoms in the equation.

\_\_\_\_\_

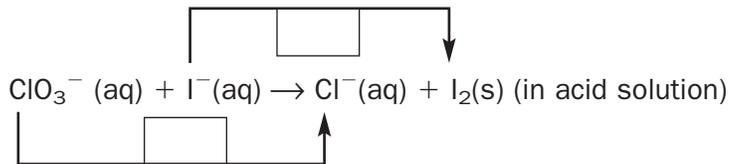


**Step 2** Identify which atoms are oxidized (using black arrows) and which are reduced (using red arrows).

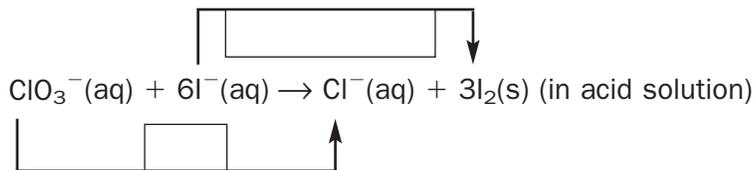
\_\_\_\_\_



**Step 3** Determine the change in oxidation number for the atoms that are oxidized and for the atoms that are reduced. Complete the following tables.



**Step 4** To make the net changes in oxidation number have the same magnitude, place the appropriate coefficients in front of the formulas in the equation.



**Step 5** Write an equation that adds enough hydrogen ions and water molecules to balance the oxygen atoms on both sides.

\_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The number of atoms of each element is \_\_\_\_\_ on both sides of the equation. The net charge on the right \_\_\_\_\_ the net charge on the left. No subscripts have been \_\_\_\_\_.

## Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Equations (continued)

## Main Idea

**Balancing Redox Equations Using Half-Reactions***Use with pages 693–694.*

## Details

**Identify** the number of species in each reaction. Then, show the oxidation half-reaction and the reduction half-reaction for each equation.

Reaction	No. of Species	Half-Reaction	
		Oxidation	Reduction
$4\text{Fe} + 3\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$			
$4\text{Fe} + 3\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_3$			

**Sequence** the steps for balancing by half-reactions.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Adjust the coefficients so that the number of electrons lost in oxidation equals the number of electrons gained in reduction.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Write the net ionic equation for the reaction, omitting spectator ions.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Add the balanced half-reactions and return spectator ions.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Write the oxidation and reduction half-reactions for the net ionic equation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Balance the atoms and charges in each half-reaction.

## Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Reactions (continued)

## Main Idea

**Balance a Redox Equation by Using Half-Reactions**

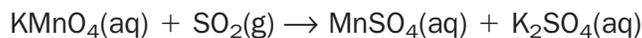
Use with Example Problem 19.5, page 695.

## Details

**Summarize** *Fill in the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 19.5.*

**Problem**

Balance the redox equation for the \_\_\_\_\_ of permanganate and sulfur dioxide when sulfur dioxide \_\_\_\_\_ is bubbled into an \_\_\_\_\_ solution of \_\_\_\_\_.

**1. Analyze the problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

**Step 1:** Write the net ionic equation for the reaction:

\_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2:** Using rule number 5, the oxidation number for Mn in  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  is \_\_\_\_\_. Using rule number 2, the oxidation number for  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$  is \_\_\_\_\_. The reduction half-reaction is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Step 3(a):** Balance the atoms and charges in the half-reaction.

\_\_\_\_\_.

## Section 19.2 Balancing Redox Reactions (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Step 3(b):** The \_\_\_\_ ions are readily available and can be used to balance the charge in half-reactions in acid solutions. The number of  $H^+$  ions added to the right side of the oxidation half-reaction is \_\_\_\_\_. The number of  $H^+$  ions added to the left side of the reduction half-reaction is \_\_\_\_\_.

Write the oxidation half-reaction: \_\_\_\_\_.

Write the reduction half-reaction: \_\_\_\_\_.

**Step 4:** The number of electrons lost in oxidation is \_\_\_\_\_. The number of electrons gained in reduction is \_\_\_\_\_. The least common multiple of these numbers is \_\_\_\_\_. To balance the half-reactions, the atoms in the oxidation half-reaction must be multiplied by \_\_\_\_\_ and the atoms in the reduction half-reaction must be multiplied by \_\_\_\_\_. The oxidation half-reaction is now

\_\_\_\_\_

The reduction half-reaction is now

\_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** After adding the balanced half-reactions, write the redox reaction equation:

\_\_\_\_\_

Cancel or reduce like terms on both sides of the equation, then write the simplified equation:

\_\_\_\_\_

Return spectator ions \_\_\_\_\_ and restore the state descriptions.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The number of \_\_\_\_\_ for each element is \_\_\_\_\_ on both sides of the equation and none of the subscripts have been changed.

# Redox Reactions Chapter Wrap-Up

---

*After reading this chapter, summarize the processes that occur in a redox reaction.*

---

---

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Photosynthesis is an example of a series of naturally occurring redox reactions. In this context, discuss the importance of redox reactions to life on Earth.

---

---

---

---

# Electrochemistry

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*energy*

---

*chemical potential energy*

---

*spontaneous process*

---

---

*oxidation*

---

*reduction*

---

*half-reaction*

---

---

---

**Chapter 9**

**Identify** *three types of reactions.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Organize** *the following elements from least active to most active. Refer to the activity series in Figure 9.13.*

aluminum, copper, calcium, gold, rubidium, iron, lead, potassium

---

# Electrochemistry

## Section 20.1 Voltaic Cells

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. Summarize three main ideas of this section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*salt bridge*

\_\_\_\_\_

*electrochemical cell*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*voltaic cell*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*half-cell*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*anode*

\_\_\_\_\_

*cathode*

\_\_\_\_\_

*reduction potential*

\_\_\_\_\_

*standard hydrogen electrode*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*correspond*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 20.1 Voltaic Cells (continued)

## Main Idea

**Redox in Electrochemistry***Use with pages 708–709.***Chemistry of Voltaic Cells***Use with page 710.*

## Details

**Explain** *the branch of chemistry called electrochemistry.*


---



---

**Write** *the half-reactions of copper and zinc.*

\_\_\_\_\_ (reduction half-reaction: electrons \_\_\_\_\_)

\_\_\_\_\_ (oxidation half-reaction: electrons \_\_\_\_\_)

**Explain** *how an electrochemical cell uses a redox reaction.*


---



---

**Complete** *each of the following statements.*

1. The electrode where oxidation takes place is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

2. The electrode where reduction takes place is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

3. An object's potential energy is \_\_\_\_\_.

4. In electrochemistry, \_\_\_\_\_ is a measure of the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ that can be generated from a \_\_\_\_\_ to do work.

**Sequence** *the steps of the electrochemical process that occur in a zinc-copper voltaic cell. The first one has been done for you.*

\_\_\_\_\_ To complete the circuit, both positive and negative ions move through the salt bridge. The two half-reactions can be summed to show the overall cell reaction.

\_\_\_\_\_ The electrons flow from the zinc strip and pass through the external circuit to the copper strip.

**1** \_\_\_\_\_ Electrons are produced in the oxidation half-cell according to this half-reaction:  $\text{Zn(s)} \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^-$ .\_\_\_\_\_ Electrons enter the reduction half-cell where the following half-reaction occurs:  $\text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Cu(s)}$ .

**Section 20.1 Voltaic Cells** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Calculating Electrochemical Cell Potential**

Use with pages 711–712.

**Calculate a Cell Potential**

Use with Example Problem 20.1, page 715.

**Details**

**Describe** *reduction potential in relation to an electrode.*

---



---



---

**Analyze** *Table 20.1. Some of the  $E^0$  (V)s are positive, some are negative. Explain the difference.*

---



---



---

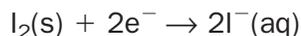
**Write** *the abbreviated  $E^0$  and half-reaction for each of the following:*

Element	Half-Reaction	$E^0$ (V)
Li		
Au		
PbSO <sub>4</sub>		
Na		

**Summarize** *Fill the blanks to help you take notes while you read Example Problem 20.1.*

**Problem**

Calculate the overall cell reaction and the standard potential for the half-cells of a voltaic cell.



**1. Analyze the Problem.**

List the known and the unknown.

Known: Standard reduction potentials for the half-cells

Unknown:

## Section 20.1 Voltaic Cells (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**2. Solve for the unknown.**

Find the standard reduction potentials for half-reactions.

$$E_{\text{I}_2|\text{I}^-}^{\circ} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$E_{\text{Fe}^{2+}|\text{Fe}}^{\circ} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Rewrite the half-reactions in the correct direction.

reduction half-cell reaction: \_\_\_\_\_

oxidation half-cell reaction: \_\_\_\_\_

overall cell reaction: \_\_\_\_\_  $\text{I}_2(\text{s}) + \text{Fe}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{I}^{-}(\text{aq})$ 

Balance the reaction if necessary:

\_\_\_\_\_

Calculate cell standard potential:

$$E_{\text{cell}}^{\circ} = E_{\text{reduction}}^{\circ} - E_{\text{oxidation}}^{\circ}$$

$$E_{\text{cell}}^{\circ} = +0.536 \text{ V} - \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$E_{\text{cell}}^{\circ} = + \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Write the reaction using cell notation:

\_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the answer.**

The answer seems reasonable given the \_\_\_\_\_

of the \_\_\_\_\_ that comprise it.

**Using Standard  
Reduction  
Potentials***Use with page 716.***Write the steps for the process of predicting whether any proposed redox reaction will occur spontaneously.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

# Electrochemistry

## Section 20.2 Batteries

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind after reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*battery*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*dry cell*

\_\_\_\_\_

*primary battery*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*secondary battery*

\_\_\_\_\_

*fuel cell*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*corrosion*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*galvanization*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 20.2 Batteries** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Dry Cells**

*Use with pages 718–720.*

**Write** the oxidation half-reaction for the dry cell of the most commonly used voltaic cell.

**List** the paste and cathode type for each of the following batteries. So-called dry cell batteries contain different moist pastes in which the cathode half-reaction takes place.

Zinc-carbon battery

Paste \_\_\_\_\_

Cathode type \_\_\_\_\_

Alkaline battery

Paste \_\_\_\_\_

Cathode type \_\_\_\_\_

Mercury battery

Paste \_\_\_\_\_

Cathode type \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and contrast** primary and secondary batteries.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Explain** how NiCad batteries, often found in cordless tools and phones, are recharged.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 20.2 Batteries** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Lead-Acid Storage Battery**

*Use with pages 720–721.*

**Explain** *how the following overall reaction of lead-acid batteries is different from traditional redox reactions.*




---



---



---



---

**Lithium Batteries**

*Use with pages 721–722.*

**List** *two reasons that scientists and engineers have focused a lot of attention on the element lithium to make batteries.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *two applications of lightweight lithium batteries.*

---



---

**Fuel Cells**

*Use with pages 722–723.*

**Explain** *the makeup of a fuel cell by completing the following paragraph and accompanying reactions.*

In a fuel cell, each electrode \_\_\_\_\_

that allows contact between the \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. The walls of the chamber also contain \_\_\_\_\_,

such as powdered platinum or palladium, which \_\_\_\_\_.

oxidation half-reaction: \_\_\_\_\_

reduction half-reaction: \_\_\_\_\_

overall cell reaction: \_\_\_\_\_

The overall cell reaction is the same as the equation for the \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**List** *three reasons why PEMs are used instead of a liquid electrode.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 20.2 Batteries** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Corrosion**

*Use with pages 724–727.*

**Compare** *rusting of metal to redox reactions in voltaic cells.*

---

---

---

**Draw** *and label the parts of the corrosion reaction in Figure 20.15. Be sure to identify the anode and cathode.*



**Explain** *why rusting is a slow process. List a way that it might be sped up in certain areas.*

---

---

---

---

**Explain** *the two ways galvanizing helps prevent corrosion.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

2. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

# Electrochemistry

## Section 20.3 Electrolysis

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about electrolysis.

**Write** three facts you discovered about electrolysis as you scanned the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*electrolysis*

\_\_\_\_\_

*electrolytic cell*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 20.3 Electrolysis** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Reversing Redox Reactions**

*Use with page 728.*

**Describe** *how it is possible to reverse a spontaneous redox reaction in an electrochemical cell.*

---

---

---

**Applications of Electrolysis**

*Use with pages 729–732.*

**Compare** *the reactions involved in sodium chloride to those in the electrolysis of brine.*

---

---

---

---

**Explain** *the importance of electrolysis in the purification of metals.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Electrochemistry Chapter Wrap-Up

---

*After reading this chapter, list three important facts you have learned about electrochemistry.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Describe how electrochemistry is involved in producing energy in batteries.

---

---

---

# Hydrocarbons

## Before You Read

---

**Review**  
**Vocabulary**

**Define each term.**

*covalent bond*

---

---

*Lewis structure*

---

---

**Chapter 8**

**Draw the Lewis structure for  $NH_3$ .**

**Chapter 12**

**Compare and contrast *melting and boiling*.**

---

---

---

# Hydrocarbons

## Section 21.1 Introduction to Hydrocarbons

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 1 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions
- Think about what you already know about this subject.

**Write** three facts you discovered about hydrocarbons.

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*organic compound*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*hydrocarbon*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*saturated hydrocarbon*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*unsaturated hydrocarbon*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*fractional distillation*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*cracking*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 21.1 Introduction to Hydrocarbons (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Organic Compounds**

Use with pages 744–745.

**Explain** *the evolution of the contemporary understanding of the term organic compound.*

In the early nineteenth century, chemists referred to the variety of carbon compounds produced by living things as **organic compounds**.



Today the term **organic compound** is applied to all carbon-containing compounds with the primary exceptions of carbon oxides, carbides, and carbonates, which are considered inorganic.

**Explain** *why many compounds contain carbon by completing the following statements.*

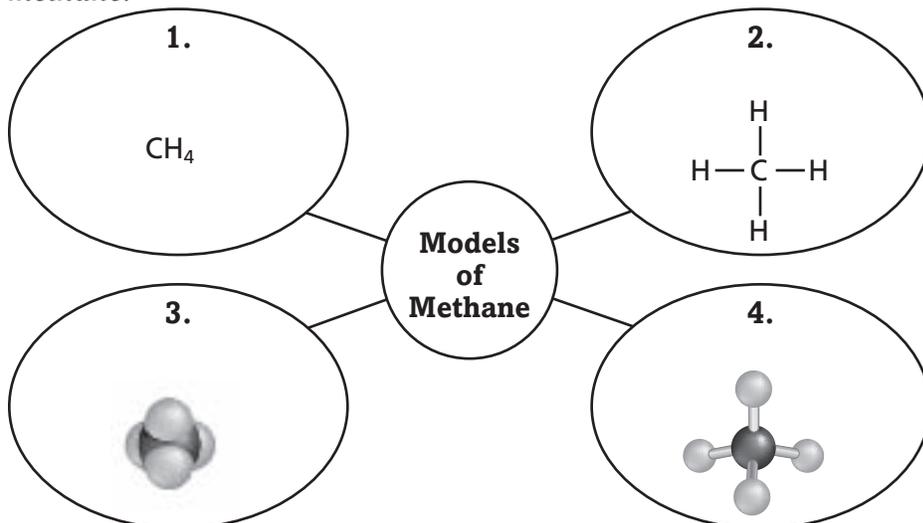
Carbon's \_\_\_\_\_ allows it to make four covalent bonds.

In organic compounds, carbon atoms bond to \_\_\_\_\_ or other elements near carbon on the periodic table. Carbon atoms also bond to \_\_\_\_\_ and can form long \_\_\_\_\_.

**Hydrocarbons**

Use with pages 745–746.

**Label** *the web below with the correct name for each model of methane.*



**Section 21.1 Introduction to Hydrocarbons** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Multiple Carbon-Carbon Bonds**

*Use with page 746.*

**Organize** *the outline below.*

**I.** Ways that carbon atoms bond to each other

**A.** \_\_\_\_\_

1. share \_\_\_\_\_

2. also called \_\_\_\_\_

**B.** \_\_\_\_\_

1. share \_\_\_\_\_

2. also called \_\_\_\_\_

**C.** \_\_\_\_\_

1. share \_\_\_\_\_

2. also called \_\_\_\_\_

**Draw** *models of each carbon-carbon bond and label them appropriately. Use the illustrations on page 710 of your text as a guide.*

Single Covalent Bond	Double Covalent Bond	Triple Covalent Bond

**Section 21.1 Introduction to Hydrocarbons (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Refining Hydrocarbons**

*Use with pages 747–748.*

**Identify** *natural sources of hydrocarbons by completing the following statements.*

The main natural source of hydrocarbons is \_\_\_\_\_, a complex mixture containing more than a thousand \_\_\_\_\_.  
 Petroleum is more useful to humans when \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_, called \_\_\_\_\_. Separation is carried out by \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_, a process called fractional distillation.

**Sequence** *the process of fractional distillation.*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Vapors travel up through the column.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Temperature is controlled to remain near 400° at the bottom of the fractionating tower.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Hydrocarbons with fewer carbon atoms remain in the vapor phase until they reach regions of cooler temperatures farther up the column.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Hydrocarbons with more carbon atoms condense closer to the bottom of the tower and are drawn off.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Petroleum boils and gradually moves toward the top.

**Match** *the names of these two processes with their definitions.*

- 1.** fractional distillation                      **2.** cracking
- \_\_\_\_\_ is done to break the larger molecules of petroleum components into smaller molecules.
- \_\_\_\_\_ separates petroleum into simpler components.

**Rating Gasoline**

*Use with pages 748–749.*

**Explain** *why branched-chain alkanes make better gasolines than straight-chain hydrocarbons.*

---



---



---



---

# Hydrocarbons

## Section 21.2 Alkanes

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 2 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*alkane*

\_\_\_\_\_

*homologous series*

\_\_\_\_\_

*parent chain*

\_\_\_\_\_

*substituent group*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*cyclic hydrocarbon*

\_\_\_\_\_

*cycloalkane*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following terms.

*substitute*

\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 21.2 Alkanes

## Main Idea

## Details

**Straight-Chain Alkanes***Use with pages 750–751.***Compare and contrast** *the models in the table below.*

Type of Model	Description of Model
1. Molecular formula	
2. Structural formula	
3. Space-filling model	
4. Ball-and-stick model	

**Describe** *straight-chain alkanes by completing the following sentences.*

The first four compounds in the straight-chain series of alkanes are \_\_\_\_\_ . The names of all alkanes end in \_\_\_\_\_. Because the first four alkanes were named before there was a complete understanding of alkane structures, their names do not have \_\_\_\_\_ as do the alkanes with \_\_\_\_\_ in a chain. Chemists use \_\_\_\_\_ to save space.

**Explain** *the structural formula of the following hydrocarbons. The first has been done for you.*

- Methane is formed from one atom of carbon and four atoms of hydrogen.
- Butane is formed \_\_\_\_\_.
- Octane is formed \_\_\_\_\_.
- Decane is formed \_\_\_\_\_.

**Analyze** *how the function of a homologous series is evidenced in the condensed structural formula of nonane.*


---



---



---

Section 21.2 Alkanes (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Branched-Chain Alkanes**

Use with page 752.

**Compare** *three characteristics of butane and isobutane.*

---



---



---



---



---



---

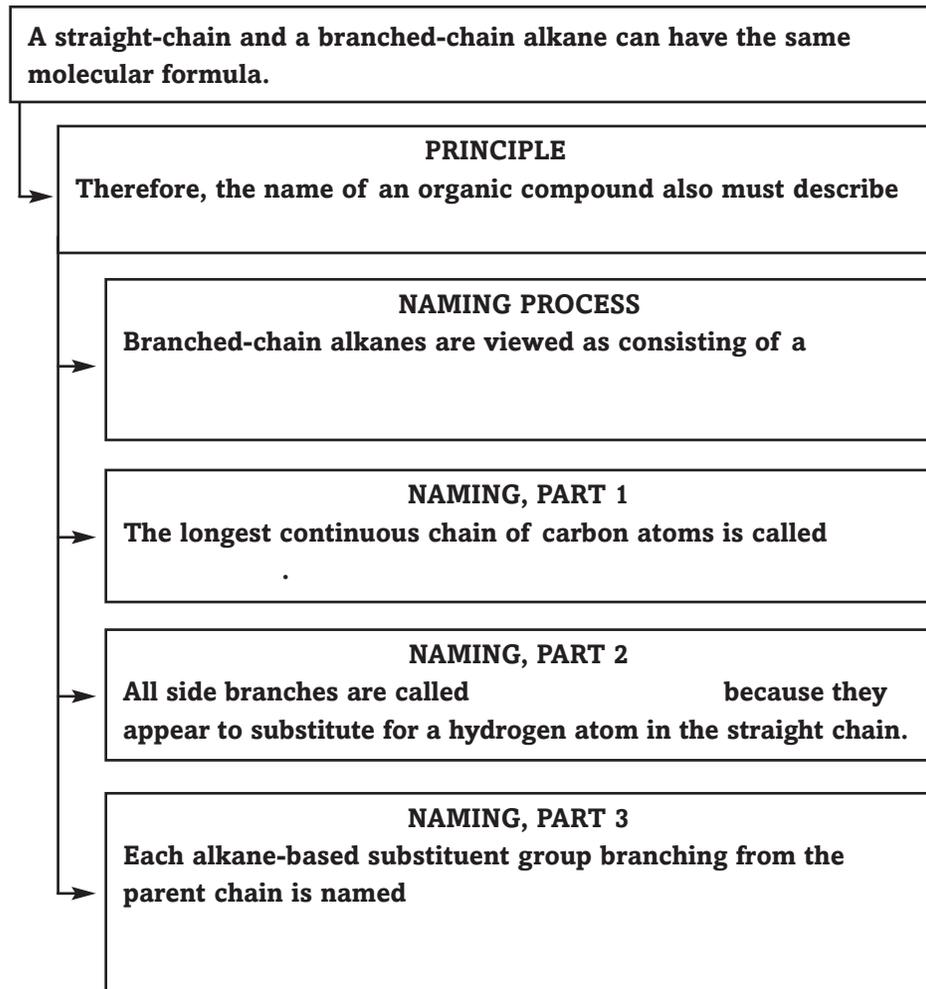


---

**Naming Branched-Chain Alkanes**

Use with page 753.

**Describe** *naming branched-chain alkanes.*





# Hydrocarbons

## Section 21.3 Alkenes and Alkynes

Main Idea

Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. Set the book aside and, in the space below, summarize the main ideas of this section.

---

---

---

---

---

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*alkene*

---

---

*alkyne*

---

---

**Section 21.3 Alkenes and Alkynes (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

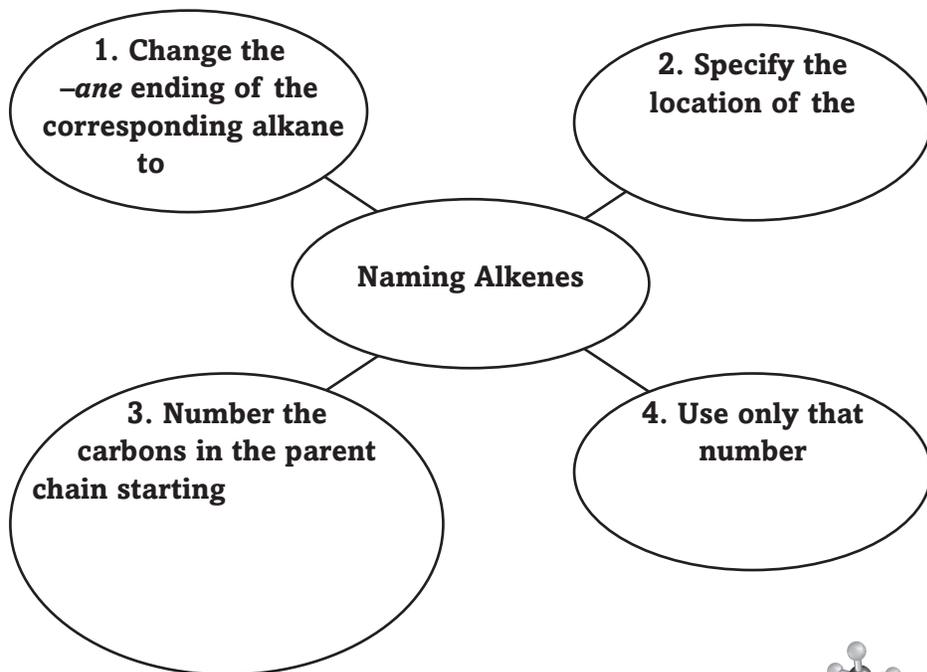
**Alkenes**

Use with pages 759–760.

**Identify** five facts about alkenes as discussed in your text.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

**Sequence** the factors involved in naming an alkene with four or more carbons in the chain using the web below and number the steps.

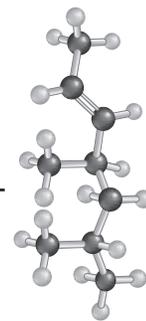


**Naming Branched-Chain Alkenes**

Use with Example Problem 21.3, page 761.

**Summarize** Use the following to help you take notes as you read Example Problem 21.3 in your text.

- Problem** \_\_\_\_\_
- Name the following alkene.



## Section 21.3 Alkenes and Alkynes (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**1. Analyze the Problem**

You are given a branch-chained alkene that contains one double bond and two alkyl groups. Follow the IUPAC rules to name the organic compound.

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

**a.** The longest continuous carbon chain that includes the double bond contains \_\_\_\_\_ carbons. The \_\_\_\_\_ alkane is heptane, but the name is changed to \_\_\_\_\_ because a double bond is present.

**b.** and **c.** Number the chain to give the lowest number to the double bond and name each substituent.

**d.** Determine how many of each substituent is present, and assign the correct prefix to represent that number. Then, include the position numbers to get the complete prefix.



**e.** The names of substituents \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**f.** Apply the complete prefix to the name of the parent alkene chain. Use commas to separate numbers and hyphens between numbers and words. Write the name \_\_\_\_\_.

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

The longest carbon chain includes the \_\_\_\_\_, and the position of the double bond has the \_\_\_\_\_.  
Correct prefixes and alkyl-group names \_\_\_\_\_.

**Alkynes**

Use with pages 762–764.

**Compare and contrast alkenes and alkynes.**


---



---

# Hydrocarbons

## Section 21.4 Hydrocarbon Isomers

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write two questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*isomer*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*structural isomer*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*stereoisomer*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*geometric isomer*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*chirality*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*asymmetric carbon*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*optical isomer*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*optical rotation*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 21.4 Hydrocarbon Isomers (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Structural Isomers**

Use with page 765.

**Stereoisomers**

Use with page 766.

**Chirality**

Use with page 767.

**Organize the outline below.**

**I.** \_\_\_\_\_: Two or more compounds that have the same molecular formula but different molecular structures.

**A.** Two types of isomers

**1.** Structural isomers

**a.** \_\_\_\_\_

**b.** \_\_\_\_\_

**i.** Examples include \_\_\_\_\_

**2.** Stereoisomers

**a.** \_\_\_\_\_

**i.** \_\_\_\_\_

**ii.** \_\_\_\_\_

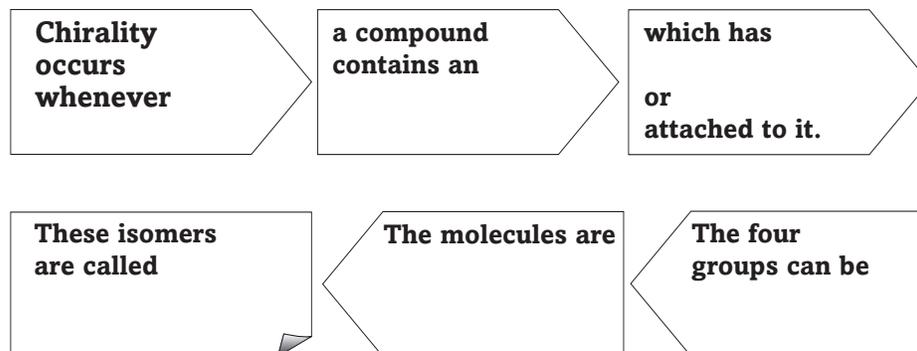
**b.** \_\_\_\_\_

**i.** Result from different arrangements of groups around a double bond

**1.** Possible \_\_\_\_\_ with *trans*-fatty acids.

**2.** The \_\_\_\_\_ seem not to be as harmful.

**Describe chirality by completing the flow chart below.**



## Section 21.4 Hydrocarbon Isomers (continued)

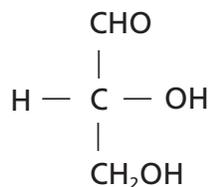
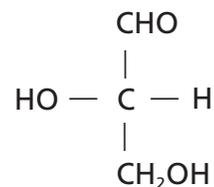
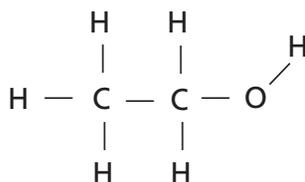
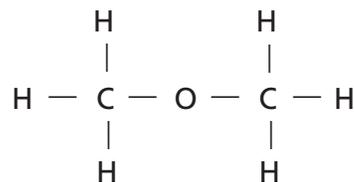
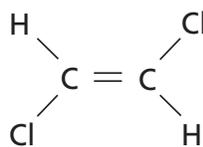
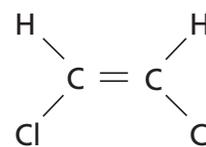
## Main Idea

## Details

**Optical Isomers**

Use with pages 768–769.

Identify the types of isomers shown below. Which pair are optical isomers?

**D-glyceraldehyde****L-glyceraldehyde****ethanol****methoxymethane****trans-1,2-dichloroethene****cis-1,2-dichloroethene****COMPARE**

Explain what a pair of shoes and crystals of the organic compound tartaric acid have in common.

---



---



---



---

# Hydrocarbons

## Section 21.5 Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Main Idea

Details

**Skim** Section 5 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. Summarize the main ideas of this section.

---

---

---

---

---

New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*aromatic compound*

---

*aliphatic compound*

---

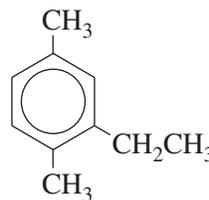
## Section 21.5 Aromatic Hydrocarbons (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Aromatic  
Compounds***Use with pages 771–772.***Classify** *the properties of aromatic and aliphatic compounds.*

	Structural Characteristics	Reactivity
Aromatic Compounds		
Aliphatic Compounds		

**Model** *Draw a model of a fused ring system.***Explain** *how substituted benzene rings are numbered.***Number** *the substituted benzene ring in the structure below, then name the structure.*

# Hydrocarbons Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned; list the types of models used to represent chemical compounds and name the different categories of hydrocarbons.*

**Hydrocarbons:**

**Models:**

Alkanes

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Alkenes

\_\_\_\_\_

Alkynes

Isomers

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Aromatic \_\_\_\_\_

Aliphatic \_\_\_\_\_

**Review**

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

**SUMMARIZE**

Explain how hydrocarbons have contributed to space exploration.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

# Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions

## Before You Read

---

**Review  
Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*periodic table*

---

---

*compound*

---

---

*halogens*

---

*chemical bond*

---

*catalyst*

---

---

**Chapter 21**

**Compare and contrast** *stereoisomers with structural isomers.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions

## Section 22.1 Alkyl Halides and Aryl Halides

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*functional group*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*halocarbon*

\_\_\_\_\_

*alkyl halide*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*aryl halide*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*substitution reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*halogenation*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 22.1 Alkyl Halides and Aryl Halides (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Functional Groups***Use with pages 786–787.***Describe** *how a functional group can be helpful in determining how a molecule reacts.***Identify** *the meaning of each of the following symbols for functional groups.*

\* represents \_\_\_\_\_

R and R' represents \_\_\_\_\_

**Organize** *information about organic compounds and their functional groups by completing the table below.*

Compound Type	General Formula	Functional Group
Halocarbon		Halogen
	R-OH	
		Ether
	R-NH <sub>2</sub>	
Aldehyde		
		Carbonyl
		Carbonyl
		Ester
		Amido

## Section 22.1 Alkyl Halides and Aryl Halides (continued)

## Main Idea

**Organic Compounds Containing Halogens**

Use with pages 787–788.

**Naming Halocarbons**

Use with page 788.

**Properties and Uses of Halocarbons**

Use with page 789.

**Substitution Reactions**

Use with page 790.

## Details

**Compare and contrast** *alkyl halides and aryl halides.*

---

---

---

**Describe** *how to name halocarbons by completing the following paragraph.*

Organic molecules containing functional groups are given IUPAC names based on their \_\_\_\_\_. For the alkyl halides, a prefix indicates which \_\_\_\_\_ is present. The prefixes are formed by \_\_\_\_\_.

**Examine** *Table 22.2 on page 789. Write three observations you make regarding the compounds listed in the table.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Sequence** *the steps needed to add  $\text{Cl}_2$  to ethane to create chloroethane. Use the reaction from the bottom of page 741 in your text as a reference.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**Create** *another substitution reaction using  $\text{Br}_2$  and methane. Label molecules in each part of the reaction.*

---

---

# Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions

## Section 22.2 Alcohols, Ethers, and Amines

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about alcohols, ethers, and amines.

**Write** three facts you discovered about alcohols as you scanned the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

hydroxyl group

alcohol

denatured alcohol

Define the following terms and write the general formula for each term.

ether

amine

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

bond

## Section 22.2 Alcohols, Ethers, and Amines (continued)

**Main Idea****Details****Alcohols**

Use with pages 792–793.

**Describe** *alcohol by completing the following sentence.*

Because they readily form hydrogen bonds, alcohols have \_\_\_\_\_ boiling points and \_\_\_\_\_ water solubility than other organic compounds.

**Write** *the general formula for alcohol:*

**Draw** *structures for the following molecules.*

1-butanol

2-butanol

**Ethers**

Use with page 794.

**Describe** *ethers by completing the following sentence.*

Ethers are similar to \_\_\_\_\_ as they are compounds in which oxygen is bonded to \_\_\_\_\_. Ethers are different from alcohols because the oxygen atom bonds with \_\_\_\_ carbon atoms. Ethers are much less \_\_\_\_\_ in water than alcohol because they have no \_\_\_\_\_ to donate to a hydrogen bond.

## Section 22.2 Alcohols, Ethers, and Amines (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Write** the general formula for ethers:

---

**Draw** a structure for the following molecule.

ethyl ether

**Amines**

Use with page 795.

**Complete** the following sentence.

Amines contain \_\_\_\_\_ atoms bonded to carbon atoms in \_\_\_\_\_ chains or \_\_\_\_\_ rings. Amines are responsible for many of the \_\_\_\_\_ associated with decay.

**Write** the general formula for amines:

---

**Draw** a structure for the following molecule.

ethylamine

# Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions

## Section 22.3 Carbonyl Compounds

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Write two questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*ketone*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*carboxylic acid*

\_\_\_\_\_

*carboxyl group*

\_\_\_\_\_

*ester*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*amide*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Define the following terms and write the general formula of each.

*carbonyl group*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*aldehyde*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*condensation reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 22.3 Carbonyl Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

**Organic Compounds Containing the Carbonyl Group**

Use with pages 796–800.

**Carboxylic Acids**

Use with page 798.

**Organic Compounds Derived From Carboxylic Acids**

Use with pages 799–800.

## Details

**Identify** five important classes of organic compounds containing or made from carbonyl compounds:

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** the common structure of aldehydes and ketones.

---

---

---

**Draw** a molecule of a carboxylic acid.

**Describe** organic compounds that are derived from carboxylic acids by completing the following paragraph.

Several classes of organic compound have structures in which the \_\_\_\_\_ of a carboxylic acid is replaced by \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_. The two most common types are \_\_\_\_\_.

## Section 22.3 Carbonyl Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**Condensation Reactions***Use with page 801.***Summarize****Sequence** *the steps for a condensation reaction.*

\_\_\_\_ A small molecule, such as water, is lost.

\_\_\_\_ Two organic molecules combine.

\_\_\_\_ A more complex molecule is formed.

**Complete** *the following condensation reaction.***Identify** *the functional group that corresponds to each of the following:*a. *-ine* at the end of each halogen name to *-o* \_\_\_\_\_b. adding *-amine* as the suffix \_\_\_\_\_c. *-ane* of the parent alkane to *-ol* \_\_\_\_\_d. replacing *-e* ending with *-amide* \_\_\_\_\_e. *-e* at the end of the name to *-al* \_\_\_\_\_f. *-ane* of the parent alkane to *-anoic acid* \_\_\_\_\_g. *-ic acid* ending replaced by *-ate* \_\_\_\_\_h. *-e* end of the alkane replaced by *-one* \_\_\_\_\_

# Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions

## Section 22.4 Other Reactions of Organic Compounds

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 4 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.

**Write** three facts you discovered about organic reactions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*elimination reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*dehydrogenation  
reaction  
dehydration reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*addition reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*hydration reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*hydrogenation reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 22.4 Other Reactions of Organic Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

**Classifying  
Reactions of  
Organic  
Substances**

Use with pages 802–805.

## Details

**List** what needs to happen for chemical reactions of organic substances to occur. Include when and why a catalyst might be needed.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Review** the section and give an example formula for each of the following reaction types.

addition reaction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hydration reaction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

dehydrogenation reaction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

dehydration reaction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hydrogenation reaction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

elimination reaction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Section 22.4 Other Reactions of Organic Compounds (continued)

## Main Idea

**Oxidation-Reduction Reactions***Use with Pages 806–807***Predicting Products of Organic Reactions***Use with Pages 807–808.*

## Details

**Describe** *oxidation-reduction reactions by completing the following statements.*

Many \_\_\_\_\_ compounds can be converted to other compounds by \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ reactions. \_\_\_\_\_ is the loss of \_\_\_\_\_. A substance is oxidized when it gains \_\_\_\_\_ or loses \_\_\_\_\_. Reduction is the \_\_\_\_\_ of electrons. A substance is reduced when it loses \_\_\_\_\_ or gains \_\_\_\_\_.

**Write** *the generic equation representing an addition reaction between an alkene and an alkyl halide.*

---

**Substitute** *the structure for cyclopentene and the formula for hydrogen bromide. From the equation, you can see that:*

A \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ add across the \_\_\_\_\_ to form an \_\_\_\_\_.

**Draw** *the formula for the likely product.*

---

# Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions

## Section 22.5 Polymers

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 5 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and formulas.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.

**Write** three facts you discovered about polymers.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*polymer*

\_\_\_\_\_

*monomer*

\_\_\_\_\_

*polymerization reaction*

\_\_\_\_\_

*addition polymerization*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*condensation  
polymerization*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*thermoplastic*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*thermosetting*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 22.5 Polymers (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**The Age of Polymers**

*Use with page 809.*

**Reactions Used to Make Polymers**

*Use with page 810–811.*

**Identify** *three common polymers described in the text. Include their uses.*

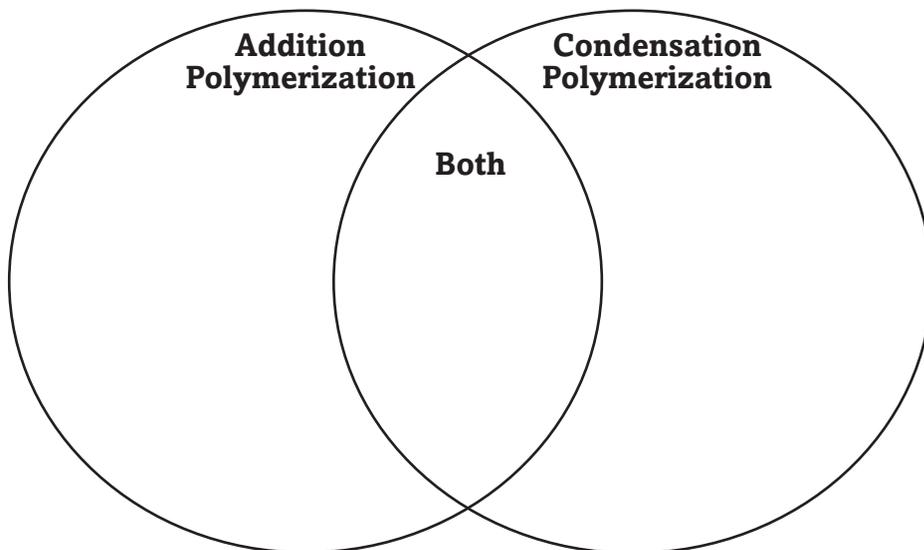
1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Identify** *the monomers or polymers.*

Monomer (s)	Polymer (s)
Ethylene	
	Nylon 6.6
Urethane	

**Compare and contrast** *condensation polymerization with addition polymerization by placing the terms below into the Venn diagram.*

- all atoms present in final product
- small by-product, usually water
- involves the bonding of monomers



**Section 22.5 Polymers (continued)**

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Common Polymers**

*Use with page 812.*

**Identify** the common polymer. Use Table 22.4 in your text as a reference.

Use	Polymers
Foam furniture cushions	
A planter	
Nonstick cookware	
Food wrap	
Windows	
Clothing	
Carpet	
Water pipes	
Beverage containers	

**Properties and Recycling of Polymers**

*Use with pages 813–814.*

**Identify** four reasons that many different polymers are widely used in manufacturing.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** the melting characteristics of thermoplastic polymers and thermosetting polymers.

Thermoplastic polymers \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

Thermosetting polymers \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

Section 22.5 Polymers (continued)

Main Idea

Details

**Discuss** *recycling by completing the following paragraph.*

Americans are not efficient at recycling their plastics. Currently, only \_\_\_\_\_ of plastic waste is recycled. This low rate of \_\_\_\_\_ is due in part to the \_\_\_\_\_. Plastics must be \_\_\_\_\_ according to \_\_\_\_\_, which is \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The plastic industry has \_\_\_\_\_ that indicate the \_\_\_\_\_ of each plastic product to make the process easier on individuals.

**Describe** *what the code of recycling polymers does. Give an example of the code from the textbook.*

---

---

---

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Describe some common polymers that you use every day.

Describe some common polymers that you use every day.

---

---

---

---

---

## Substituted Hydrocarbons and Their Reactions Chapter Wrap-Up

---

*After reading this chapter, list three things you have learned about substituted hydrocarbons and their reactions.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

### Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

### REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Examine the picture of spooled threads on page 736. Explain how monomers might be a part of the process that produces these spooled polymer threads.

---

---

---

# The Chemistry of Life

## Before You Read

---

**Review  
Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*hydrogen bond*

---

---

---

*isomers*

---

---

*functional group*

---

---

*polymers*

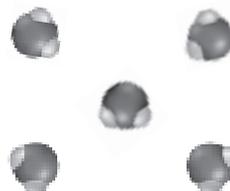
---

---

---

**Chapter 12**

**Illustrate** *the hydrogen bonding between water molecules.*



**Chapter 22**

**Illustrate** *the molecules for flouroethane and 1,2 difluoropronane.*

# The Chemistry of Life

## Section 23.1 Proteins

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. Summarize three main ideas of this section.

---

---

---

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*protein*

---

*amino acid*

---

*peptide bond*

---

*peptide*

---

*denaturation*

---

*enzyme*

---

*substrate*

---

*active site*

---

**Section 23.1 Proteins** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Protein Structure**

*Use with pages 826–829.*

**Draw** and label a general amino acid with a variable side chain, an amino group, and a carboxyl group.

**Describe** the structure of a dipeptide and its functional units.

**Rewrite** each of the following statements, making each true.

To function properly, each protein must be flat.

---

---

A dipeptide consists of an amino acid with two side chains.

---

---

**Complete** the following paragraph statements about peptide bonds.

When a peptide bond is formed, \_\_\_\_\_ is released in the process.

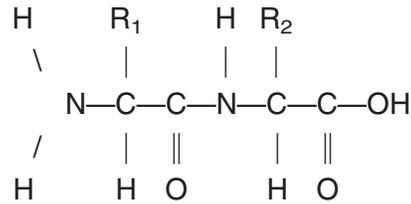
This type of reaction is known as a \_\_\_\_\_ reaction.

Section 23.1 Proteins (continued)

Main Idea

Details

Identify the peptide bond between the following amino acids.



Explain why Gly-Phe is a different molecule than the Phe-Gly.

---



---

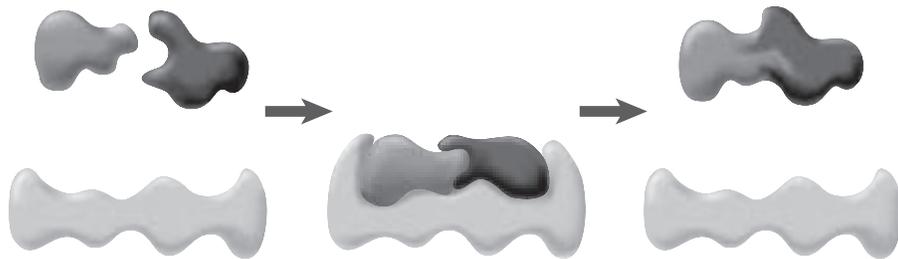
Describe three changes in environment that will uncoil or otherwise denature a protein.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**The Many Functions of Proteins**

Use with pages 829–831.

Draw an enzyme/substrate complex with the enzyme and substrates labeled.



**Section 23.1 Proteins** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Describe** *how the following functions affect living organisms by giving an example from your text.*

Enzymes: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Transport proteins: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Structural proteins: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Hormones: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Review** *the statements below and revise to make them correct.*

1. Substrates bind to an enzyme site.  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. An active site changes shape a great deal to accommodate the substrate.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. An enzyme-substrate complex changes the enzyme, and it becomes part of the new molecule.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# The Chemistry of Life

## Section 23.2 Carbohydrates

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 2 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about carbohydrates.

**Write** three facts you discovered about carbohydrates as you scanned the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*carbohydrate* \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*monosaccharide* \_\_\_\_\_

*disaccharide* \_\_\_\_\_

*polysaccharide* \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 23.2 Carbohydrates** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Kinds of Carbohydrates**

*Use with pages 832–834.*

**Draw** *the cyclic and open-chain structures of the monosaccharide glucose.*

**Explain** *how the monosaccharides glucose and galactose differ. Discuss why they would not react the same way in nature.*

---



---



---



---

**Describe** *the structure and composition of the following types of carbohydrates by completing this table.*

Carbohydrate	Example	Structure and composition
starch		
cellulose		
glycogen		
glucose		

# The Chemistry of Life

## Section 23.3 Lipids

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 3 of your text. Use the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Look at all figures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about lipids.

**Write** three facts you discovered about lipids as you scanned the section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*lipid*

\_\_\_\_\_

*fatty acid*

\_\_\_\_\_

*triglyceride*

\_\_\_\_\_

*saponification*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*phospholipid*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*wax*

\_\_\_\_\_

*steroid*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 23.3 Lipids** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**What is a lipid?**

*Use with pages 835–839.*

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** *how a lipid differs from a protein or carbohydrate.*

---

---

**Compare and contrast** *saturated and unsaturated fatty acids. Give an example of each.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Explain** *the reactions that form triglycerides. Give the type of reaction as well as the substrates.*

---

---

---

---

---

**Section 23.3 Lipids** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Describe** *how waxes are made and what their specific properties include.*

---

---

---

**Describe** *a lipid that is not composed of fatty acid chains. Give an example.*

---

---

---

**SYNTHESIZE**

List the important functions for each of the following types of lipids.

triglyceride \_\_\_\_\_

phospholipid \_\_\_\_\_

waxes \_\_\_\_\_

steroids \_\_\_\_\_

---

# The Chemistry of Life

## Section 23.4 Nucleic Acids

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Skim** Section 4 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*nucleic acid*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*nucleotide*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 23.4 Nucleic Acids** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Structure of Nucleic Acids**

Use with page 840.

**Details**

**Draw** a diagram of a nucleotide. Label all of the parts: sugar, phosphate group, and nitrogen-containing base.



**DNA: The Double Helix**

Use with pages 841–842.

**Write** a statement that differentiates between nucleotides and nucleic acids.

---

**Sequence** the events of DNA replication. The first one has been done for you.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Hydrogen bonds form between new nitrogen bases and the existing strand.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Two nucleotide strands unzip.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Nitrogen bases pair adenine with thymine, cytosine with guanine.
- 1   An enzyme breaks the hydrogen bonds between the nitrogen bases.
- \_\_\_\_\_ The nucleotide strands separate to expose the nitrogen bases.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Free nucleotides are delivered by enzymes from the surrounding environment.

**Predict** the complimentary base pairing given the following strand of nucleotides.

A T C T A T C G G A T A T C T G

---

**Section 23.4 Nucleic Acids** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**RNA**

*Use with page 843.*

**Identify differences in DNA and RNA.**

	DNA	RNA
Sugar		
Nitrogen Bases		
Function		
Form of strand		

**State whether you would find each of the following in DNA, RNA, both, or neither. Explain your answer.**

A-A	
A-T	
C-G	
G-A	
A-U	
U-A	

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Suppose you are an assistant to a forensic scientist who has found an unknown sample of DNA at a crime scene. Upon analysis, he finds it contains 22% thymine molecules. A DNA sample that contains 40% guanine is obtained from a suspect who is brought in. You ask for the suspect's release. Explain your reasoning based on the bonding patterns of DNA nucleotides.

---



---



---



---



---



---

# The Chemistry of Life

## Section 23.5 Metabolism

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 5 of your text. Focus on the headings, subheadings, boldfaced words, and the main ideas. List three main ideas of this section.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*metabolism*

\_\_\_\_\_

*catabolism*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*anabolism*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*ATP*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*photosynthesis*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*cellular respiration*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*fermentation*

\_\_\_\_\_

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*conceptualize*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 23.5 Metabolism** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Anabolism and Catabolism**

*Use with pages 844–845.*

**Explain** *the relationship between metabolism, catabolism, and anabolism.*

---

---

---

**Explain** *how ATP is able to store and release energy in the cells of organisms.*

---

---

---

---

**Photosynthesis**

*Use with page 846.*

**Write** *the reaction of photosynthesis. Label the individual molecules.*

**Identify** *the redox process that occurs during photosynthesis.*

---

---

**Section 23.5 Metabolism** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Cellular Respiration**

*Use with page 846.*

**Write** *the reaction of cellular respiration. Be sure to label the individual molecules.*

**Identify** *the redox process that occurs during cellular respiration.*

---

---

---

**Summarize** *the relationship between photosynthesis and cellular respiration.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Section 23.5 Metabolism** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Fermentation**  
*Use with pages 847–848.*

**Details**

**Compare and contrast** *alcoholic fermentation and lactic acid fermentation.*

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Explain why the redox processes that occur during photosynthesis are vital to life.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# The Chemistry of Life Chapter Wrap-Up

*Now that you have read the chapter, review what you have learned. Write out the major concepts from the chapter.*

---

---

---

---

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Explain why someone with a liver disorder might be advised to avoid overexertion.

---

---

---

---

---

# Nuclear Chemistry

## Before You Read

---

**Review Vocabulary**

*Define the following terms.*

*isotopes*

---

---

*nuclear reaction*

---

*electron*

---

**Chapter 4**

*Use your text to review the following concepts which will help you understand this chapter.*

**List** the three kinds of subatomic particles discussed in Chapter 4.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Draw and label** a nuclear model of the atom. Use Figure 4.14 as a reference.

---

---

**Identify** the primary factor in determining an atom's stability.

---

# Nuclear Chemistry

## Section 24.1 Nuclear Radiation

Main Idea \_\_\_\_\_

Details \_\_\_\_\_

**Skim** Section 1 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*radioisotope*

\_\_\_\_\_

*X ray*

\_\_\_\_\_

*penetrating power*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 24.1 Nuclear Radiation** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Comparison of Chemical and Nuclear Reactions**

*Use with page 860.*

**Contrast** *chemical and nuclear reactions.*

Chemical Reactions	Nuclear Reactions
bonds are _____ and formed	nuclei emit
atoms are _____, though they may be rearranged	_____ are converted into atoms of another element
reaction rate by pressure, temperature, concentration, and catalyst	reaction rate _____ by pressure, temperature, concentration, or catalyst
involve only valence	may involve protons,
energy changes	energy changes

**The Discovery of Radioactivity**

*Use with pages 860–861.*

**Summarize** *the discovery of radioactivity. Review the dates on the timeline below. Use your text to fill in the important achievements in radioactive research on those dates.*

**1895 Roentgen** \_\_\_\_\_

**1895 Becquerel** \_\_\_\_\_

**1898 The Curies** \_\_\_\_\_

**1903 The Curies and Becquerel** \_\_\_\_\_

**1911 Marie Curie** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 24.1 Nuclear Radiation** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Types of Radiation**

Use with pages 861–864.

**Identify** the common type of radiation signified by each symbol.

$\alpha$  \_\_\_\_\_

$\beta$  \_\_\_\_\_

$\gamma$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Differentiate** between each of the subatomic radiation particles mentioned in the chapter.

Radiation Type	Charge	Mass	Relative Penetrating Power
Alpha			
Beta			
Gamma			

**Describe** what happens when a radioactive nucleus emits an alpha particle.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Describe** beta particles by completing the following statements.

A beta particle is a very fast-moving \_\_\_\_\_. To represent its insignificant mass, beta particles have a superscript of \_\_\_\_\_. A subscript of  $-1$  denotes the \_\_\_\_\_ charge of beta particles. Beta particles have greater \_\_\_\_\_ than alpha particles.

**Describe** what the subscript and superscript of zero tell you about gamma particles.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Nuclear Chemistry

## Section 24.2 Radioactive Decay

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Scan** Section 2, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles and boldfaced words.
- Study all tables, graphs, and figures.

**Write** two facts you discovered about transmutation.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**New Vocabulary**

Use your text to define each term.

*transmutation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*nucleon*

\_\_\_\_\_

*strong nuclear force*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*band of stability*

\_\_\_\_\_

*positron emission*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*positron*

\_\_\_\_\_

*electron capture*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*radioactive decay series*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*half-life*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*radiochemical dating*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Main Idea**

**Nuclear Stability**

Use with pages 865–866.

**Details**

**Section 24.2 Radioactive Decay** (continued)

**Contrast** the properties of isotopes by imagining two eggs as models. One isotope would be created using hard-boiled eggs as building blocks, the other using raw eggs as building blocks. Explain which model would be more stable, and which would be more typical of known isotopes.

---



---



---

**Summarize** how the strong nuclear force helps to keep protons in a nucleus.

---



---

**Describe** the neutron-to-proton ( $n/p$ ) ratio in nuclear stability.

The number of protons compared to the number of \_\_\_\_\_ in a ratio identifies the nuclear ratio. To some degree, the \_\_\_\_\_ of a nucleus can be correlated with its \_\_\_\_\_ ratio. As atomic number \_\_\_\_\_, more \_\_\_\_\_ are needed to balance the \_\_\_\_\_ forces. Plotting the number of neutrons versus the number of \_\_\_\_\_ for all stable nuclei illustrates the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Types of Radioactive Decay**

Use with pages 866–868.

**Analyze** the relative stability of radioisotopes. Use Figure 25.8 as a guide.

1. a radioisotope with too many neutrons relative to its protons \_\_\_\_\_
2. a radioactive isotope \_\_\_\_\_
3. a nucleus with more than 83 protons \_\_\_\_\_
4. a nucleus with a high atomic number and a neutron-to-proton ratio of 1:5:1. \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 24.2 Radioactive Decay** (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Writing and  
Balancing  
Nuclear  
Equations**

*Use with page 869.*

**Compare** *positron emission with electron capture.*

Positron emission is \_\_\_\_\_ that involves the emission of a \_\_\_\_\_ (particle with the same mass as an electron but opposite charge) from a nucleus. During this process, a \_\_\_\_\_ in the nucleus is converted into a neutron and a positron, and then the \_\_\_\_\_ is emitted.

Electron capture is \_\_\_\_\_ that decreases the number of \_\_\_\_\_ in unstable nuclei lying below the \_\_\_\_\_. This occurs when the nucleus of an atom draws in a surrounding \_\_\_\_\_, usually from the lowest energy level. The captured electron combines with a \_\_\_\_\_ to form a \_\_\_\_\_.

**Contrast** *balanced chemical equations with balanced nuclear equations.*

Balanced chemical equations conserve \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Balanced nuclear equations conserve \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Balancing a  
Nuclear Equation**

*Use with Example  
Problem 24.1, page 869.*

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 24.1 in your text.*

**You Try It**

**Problem** -----●

Write a balanced nuclear equation for the alpha decay of uranium-238 ( ${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ ).

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known: \_\_\_\_\_

decay type: \_\_\_\_\_

Unknown: \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 24.2 Radioactive Decay (continued)

## Main Idea

## Details

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Using each particle's mass number, make sure the mass number is conserved on each side of the reaction arrow.

$$\text{Mass number: } 238 = X + \underline{\quad\quad} \quad X = 238 - 4$$

$$\text{Mass number of } X = \underline{\quad\quad}$$

Using each particle's atomic number, make sure the atomic number is conserved on each side of the reaction arrow.

$$\text{Atomic number: } 92 = \underline{\quad\quad} \quad X = 92 - \underline{\quad\quad}$$

$$\text{Atomic number of } X = \underline{\quad\quad}$$

Use the periodic table to identify the unknown element.

\_\_\_\_\_

Write the balanced nuclear equation.

\_\_\_\_\_

### Radioactive Series

Use with page 870.

**Describe** a radioactive decay series by completing the following paragraph.

A radioactive decay series is a series of \_\_\_\_\_ that begins with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ nucleus and ends in the formation of a stable \_\_\_\_\_. Both alpha decay and \_\_\_\_\_ are involved in the process.

**Section 24.2 Radioactive Decay** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Radioactive Decay Rates**

*Use with pages 870–871.*

**Describe** *how Ernest Rutherford’s early experiments in inducing nuclear reactions led to modern particle accelerators.*

Rutherford discovered that particles must move at extremely \_\_\_\_\_ to overcome electrostatic \_\_\_\_\_ and affect a target nucleus. Scientists have built on this to develop methods to accelerate particles to extreme speed using \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ fields. Particle accelerators use conventional and \_\_\_\_\_ magnets to force particles to move at high speeds.

**Explain** *why some naturally occurring radioactive substances still remain on Earth.*

\_\_\_\_\_

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Suppose you want to join an after-school club. Two clubs interest you. In the photography club, there are a lot of members, but only a few who are truly interested (or proactive) about the topic. Most members just seem to have joined to be involved in an activity (or are neutral). The chemistry club, on the other hand, has fewer members, but there seems to be an equal number of truly interested (proactive) students as there are students without a lot of interest (neutrals). If human interactions followed the same laws as radioisotopes, explain which group would be more stable over the school year.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Section 24.2 Radioactive Decay (continued)**

**Main Idea**

**Calculating the Amount of Remaining Isotope**

*Use with Example Problem 24.2, page 872.*

**Details**

**Solve** *Read Example Problem 24.2 in your text.*

**You Try It**

**Problem**

Determine the amount of an original sample of 2.0 grams of thorium-234 after 49 days. The half-life of thorium-234 is 24.5 days.

**1. Analyze the Problem**

Known:

Unknown:

Initial amount = \_\_\_\_\_

Amount remaining = ? g

Elapsed time ( $t$ ) = \_\_\_\_\_

Half-life ( $T$ ) = \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Solve for the Unknown**

Number of half-lives ( $n$ ) = Elapsed time/Half-life

$n = 49/24.5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Amount remaining = \_\_\_\_\_

Amount remaining = \_\_\_\_\_

Amount remaining = \_\_\_\_\_

Amount remaining = \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Evaluate the Answer**

After 49 days, \_\_\_\_\_ half-lives of thorium-234 have elapsed. The number of half-lives is equivalent to  $(1/2)(1/2)$  or \_\_\_\_\_. The answer, \_\_\_\_\_ is equal to \_\_\_\_\_ the original quantity.

**Radiochemical Dating**

*Use with pages 873–874.*

**Write** *the balanced nuclear equation for carbon dating.*

\_\_\_\_\_

# Nuclear Chemistry

## Section 24.3 Nuclear Reactions

### Main Idea

### Details

**Skim** Section 3 of your text. Write three questions that come to mind from reading the headings and the illustration captions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*induced transmutation*

*transuranium elements*

*mass defect*

*nuclear fission*

*critical mass*

*breeder reactor*

*nuclear fusion*

*thermonuclear reaction*

### Academic Vocabulary

Define the following term.

*generate*

**Section 24.3 Nuclear Reactions** (continued)

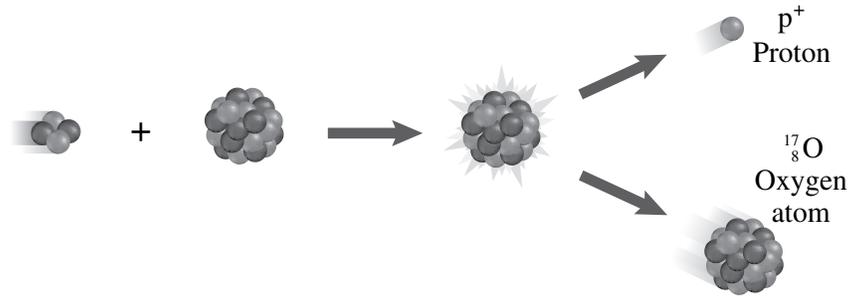
**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Induced Transmutation**

Use with pages 875–876.

*Sequence the steps in Rutherford's induced transformation of nitrogen-14 into oxygen.*



${}^4_2\text{He}$  bombarding alpha particle  
+

and  $\rightarrow$   
p+ proton

### Section 24.3 Nuclear Reactions (continued)

#### Main Idea

### Nuclear Reactions and Energy

Use with pages 877–878.

### Nuclear Fission

Use with pages 878–880.

#### Details

**Write** *Einstein's equation. Be sure to include the measurement units.*

**Identify** *the three things you need to know to calculate mass defects.*

a. \_\_\_\_\_

b. \_\_\_\_\_

c. \_\_\_\_\_

**Organize** *the steps in a nuclear fission reaction involving uranium.*

1. A neutron \_\_\_\_\_

2. The uranium \_\_\_\_\_

3. The nucleus \_\_\_\_\_

**Explain** *why a fissionable material must have sufficient mass before a sustained reaction can take place.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Explain** *why a fissionable material must not have an excess of mass.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Section 24.3 Nuclear Reactions (continued)

#### Main Idea

##### Nuclear Reactors

Use with pages 880–882.

##### Nuclear Fusion

Use with pages 883–884.

#### Details

**Describe** *how a nuclear reactor creates energy. Include how the environment is protected from nuclear waste.*

Nuclear fission produces \_\_\_\_\_.  
A common fuel is \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ . A neutron-emitting source \_\_\_\_\_ and control rods absorb virtually all of the \_\_\_\_\_ produced in the reaction. Heat from a reaction is used to power \_\_\_\_\_ which produce electrical power.

**Describe** *nuclear fusion by completing the following paragraph.*

Nuclear fusion is the combining of atomic \_\_\_\_\_. Nuclear fusion reactions are capable of \_\_\_\_\_.  
The most common fusion reaction is the \_\_\_\_\_. Because of the energy requirements, fusion reactions are also known as \_\_\_\_\_.

**Explain** *why fusion reaction is not yet a practical source of everyday energy.*

---

---

---

---

---

#### REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Create a metaphor from everyday life that will show the difference between nuclear fission and nuclear fusion.

Nuclear fusion requires \_\_\_\_\_

Nuclear fusion requires \_\_\_\_\_

Fusion is like: \_\_\_\_\_

Fusion is like: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Nuclear Chemistry

## Section 24.4 Applications and Effects of Nuclear Reactions

### Main Idea

### Details

**Scan** Section 4, using the checklist below as a guide.

- Read all section titles.
- Read all boldfaced words.
- Read all tables and graphs.
- Look at all pictures and read the captions.
- Think about what you already know about radioactive decay.

**Write** three questions you have about nuclear radiation.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

### New Vocabulary

Use your text to define each term.

*ionizing radiation*

\_\_\_\_\_

*radiotracer*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Section 24.4 Applications and Effects of Nuclear Reactions (continued)

**Main Idea**

**Details**

**Detecting Radioactivity**

Use with pages 885–886.

**List and describe three methods of detecting radiation.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Uses of Radiation**

Use with pages 886–888.

**Describe how a radiotracer works.**

A radiotracer is a \_\_\_\_\_ that emits \_\_\_\_\_ and is used to signal the presence of \_\_\_\_\_ or specific substance. The fact that all of an element's isotopes have the same \_\_\_\_\_ makes the use of radioisotopes possible.

**Discuss a common radiotracer that is used in medicine.**

Iodine-131 is commonly used to detect \_\_\_\_\_ associated with the \_\_\_\_\_. A doctor will give the patient a drink containing a small amount of iodine-131. The iodine-containing \_\_\_\_\_ is then used to monitor the function of the thyroid gland.

**Section 24.4 Applications and Effects of Nuclear Reactions** (continued)

**Main Idea** \_\_\_\_\_

**Details** \_\_\_\_\_

**Biological  
Effects of  
Radiation**

*Use with pages 888–890.*

**Identify** *three factors that affect the possible damage to the body caused by ionizing radiation discussed in the textbook.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

**Discuss** *genetic and somatic damage caused by ionizing radiation.*

Somatic damage affects \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Genetic damage can affect \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**REAL-WORLD CONNECTION**

Create a warning label that will identify the dangers of a radioactive material to users.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Nuclear Chemistry Chapter Wrap-Up

*After reading this chapter, list three important facts you have learned about nuclear chemistry.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

## Review

*Use this checklist to help you study.*

- Study your Science Notebook for this chapter.
- Study the definitions of vocabulary words.
- Review daily homework assignments.
- Reread the chapter and review the tables, graphs, and illustrations.
- Review the Section Assessment questions at the end of each section.
- Look over the Study Guide at the end of the chapter.

## REAL-WORLD CONNECTION

Imagine you are watching a program on radiation with a friend. Your friend is afraid of all radiation. Explain to your friend some of the common useful applications of radiation.

---

---

---

---